

SUBCHAPTER 18E – WASTEWATER TREATMENT AND DISPERSAL SYSTEMS

SECTION .0100 – GENERAL

15A NCAC 18E .0101 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .0101 SCOPE

The rules contained in this Subchapter shall govern wastewater treatment and dispersal from wastewater systems, as defined in G.S. 130A-334(15), serving single or multiple-family residences, places of business, or places of public assembly. The wastewater system shall be designed to not discharge effluent to the land surface, surface waters, or directly to groundwater.

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

15A NCAC 18E .0102 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .0102 APPLICABILITY

(a) The provisions of this Subchapter shall not apply to functioning wastewater systems in use prior to July 1, 1977, unless the wastewater strength changes or design daily flow increases.

(b) If the existing facility’s design daily flow increases or wastewater strength changes, the owner shall submit an application in accordance with Rule .0202 of this Subchapter. The owner shall submit this application to the LHD prior to any change of flow or wastewater strength.

(c) All wastewater systems shall comply with Section .1300 of this Subchapter, except for the wastewater systems that meet the requirements of Paragraph (a) of this Rule.

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

15A NCAC 18E .0103 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .0103 INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

For this Subchapter, the following rules, standards, and other materials are hereby incorporated by reference, including any subsequent amendments and editions. Table I lists the agency, document title, and contact information for where a copy of the documents may be obtained from.

Table I: Rules, standards, and other materials incorporated by reference

<u>United States Department of Agriculture – Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA-NRCS)</u>

<u>Soil Survey Laboratory Information Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report No. 45</u>	<u>Available at no charge at:</u> http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/ref/
<u>Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42</u>	<u>Available at no charge at:</u> http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/ref/
<u>Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils</u>	<u>Available at no charge at:</u> http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/ref/copy or U. S. Government Publishing Office, P. O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO, 63197-9000
<u>Guide to Soil Texture by Feel, Journal of Agronomic Education</u>	<u>Available at no charge at:</u> http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/edu/?cid=nrcs142p2_054311
<u>National Engineering Handbook, Part 624 (Drainage), Chapter 10 (Water Table Control); Part 630 (Hydrology), Chapter 18; Part 650 (Engineering Field Handbook), Chapter 14 (Water Management, Drainage)</u>	<u>Available at no charge at:</u> http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/mi/technical/engineering
<u>National Electrical Manufacturers Association</u> <u>1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900, Arlington, VA 22209</u> www.nema.org	
<u>Standard 250</u>	<u>One hundred twenty four dollars (\$124.00)</u>
<u>U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)</u> <u>U. S. EPA/NSCEP</u> <u>P. O. Box 42419, Cincinnati, OH 45242-0419</u>	
<u>Method 9080</u>	<u>Available at no charge at:</u> https://www.epa.gov/hw-sw846/sw-846-test-method-9080-cation-exchange-capacity-soils-ammonium-acetate
<u>ASTM International</u> <u>100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19438-2959</u> http://www.astm.org	
<u>C890</u>	<u>Forty five dollars (\$45.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>C990</u>	<u>Forty dollars (\$40.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>

<u>C1644</u>	<u>Forty five dollars (\$45.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D448</u>	<u>Thirty nine dollars (\$39.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D1784</u>	<u>Thirty nine (\$39.00) dollars each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D1785</u>	<u>Fifty dollars (\$50.00) plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D2241</u>	<u>Forty four dollars (\$44.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D2466</u>	<u>Forty four (\$44.00) dollars each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D2564</u>	<u>Forty four dollars (\$44.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D2729</u>	<u>Forty five dollars (\$45.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D2774</u>	<u>Forty four dollars (\$44.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D3034</u>	<u>Fifty dollars (\$50.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D6913</u>	<u>Sixty five dollars (\$65.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>D7928</u>	<u>Sixty five dollars (\$65.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>F667</u>	<u>Forty five dollars (\$45.00) each plus six dollars and ten cents (\$6.10) shipping and handling</u>
<u>North Carolina Administrative Code</u>	
<u>15A NCAC 01O</u>	<u>Available at no charge at:</u> http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2001%20-%20departmental%20rules/subchapter%20o/subchapter%20o%20rules.html
<u>15A NCAC 02C</u>	<u>Available at no charge at:</u> http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2002%20-%20environmental%20management/subchapter%20c/subchapter%20c%20rules.pdf

<u>15A NCAC 02H</u>	Available at no charge at: http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2002%20-%20environmental%20management/subchapter%20h/15a%20ncac%2002h%20.0101.pdf
<u>15A NCAC 02L</u>	Available at no charge at: http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2002%20-%20environmental%20management/subchapter%20l/subchapter%20l%20rules.pdf
<u>15A NCAC 02U</u>	Available at no charge at: http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2002%20-%20environmental%20management/subchapter%20u/subchapter%20u%20rules.pdf
<u>15A NCAC 13B</u>	Available at no charge at: http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2013%20-%20solid%20waste%20management/subchapter%20b/subchapter%20b%20rules.pdf
<u>NSF International</u> <u>PO Box 130140, Ann Arbor, MI 48105</u> http://www.nsf.org/	
<u>Standard 40</u>	<u>One hundred five dollars (\$105.00) each plus shipping and handling</u>
<u>International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO)</u> <u>4755 E Philadelphia St, Ontario, CA 91761</u> http://www.iapmo.org/Pages/IAPMOgroup.aspx	
<u>IAPMO/ANSI Z100</u>	<u>One hundred dollars (\$100.00) each</u>
<u>Canadian Standards Association</u> <u>178 Rexdale Blvd, Toronto, ON Canada M9W 1R3</u> http://www.csagroup.org/	
<u>B66</u>	<u>One hundred eighty dollars (\$180.00) each plus eighteen dollars (\$18.00) shipping and handling</u>
<u>North Carolina Plumbing Code</u>	
	Available at no charge at:

	http://www.ncdoi.com/OSFM/Engineering_and_Codes/Documents/2012_NCBuildingCode_amendments/PlumbingCode-2012NCAMendments100517.pdf
U.S. Government Publishing Office 732 North Capitol St, NW, Washington, DC 20401-0001 https://bookstore.gpo.gov/	
40 CFR 136	Sixty seven dollars (\$67.00) each
American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO) 444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249, Washington, DC 20001 https://www.transportation.org/	
Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO H5 and H10)	Three hundred eighty dollars (\$380.00) each plus shipping and handling

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

15A NCAC 18E .0104 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .0104 ABBREVIATIONS

As used in this Subchapter, the following abbreviations mean:

- (1) ABS: Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene;
- (2) ACEC: Apparent Cation Exchange Capacity;
- (3) ANSI: American National Standards Institute;
- (4) ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials;
- (5) ATO: Authorization to Operate;
- (6) BOD: Biochemical Oxygen Demand;
- (7) CA: Construction Authorization;
- (8) CBOD: Carbonaceous Biochemical Oxygen Demand;
- (9) CFR: Code of Federal Regulations;
- (10) CSA: Canadian Standards Association;
- (11) DDF: Design Daily Flow;
- (12) DEQ: Department of Environmental Quality;
- (13) DIP: Ductile Iron Pipe;
- (14) DOT: Department of Transportation;
- (15) DSE: Domestic Strength Effluent;
- (16) EOP: Engineer Option Permit;
- (17) FOG: Fats, Oil, and Grease;
- (18) gpd: Gallons per Day;

- 1 (19) IP: Improvement Permit;
2 (20) IPWW: Industrial Process Wastewater;
3 (21) LC: Limiting Condition;
4 (22) LDP: Large Diameter Pipe;
5 (23) LG: Licensed Geologist;
6 (24) LHD: Local Health Department;
7 (25) LPP: Low Pressure Pipe;
8 (26) LSS: Licensed Soil Scientist;
9 (27) LTAR: Long Term Acceptance Rate;
10 (28) mg/L: Milligrams/Liter;
11 (29) NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association;
12 (30) NH₃: Total Ammonia Nitrogen;
13 (31) NOI: Notice of Intent to Construct;
14 (32) NOV: Notice of Violation;
15 (33) NSF: NSF International;
16 (34) OP: Operation Permit;
17 (35) PE: Professional Engineer;
18 (36) PIA: Provisional, Innovative, and Accepted;
19 (37) PPBPS: Prefabricated Permeable Block Panel System;
20 (38) psi: Pounds per square inch;
21 (39) PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride;
22 (40) RV: Recreational Vehicle;
23 (41) RWTS: Residential Wastewater Treatment Systems;
24 (42) SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio;
25 (43) SWC: Soil Wetness Condition;
26 (44) TKN: Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen;
27 (45) TL: Trench Length;
28 (46) TN: Total Nitrogen;
29 (47) TSS: Total Suspended Solids;
30 (48) TW: Trench Width;
31 (49) USDA-NRCS: United States Department of Agriculture – Natural Resources Conservation Service;
32 (50) VIP: Visual Inspection Protocol; and
33 (51) WS: Water Supply Class.

34
35 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);
36

1 15A NCAC 18E .0105 is proposed for adoption as follows:
2

3 **15A NCAC 18E .0105 DEFINITIONS**

4 The following definitions shall apply throughout this Subchapter:

- 5 (1) “Aggregate” means naturally occurring inorganic material (crushed rock or gravel) screened to size
6 for various uses.
- 7 (2) “Apparent Cation Exchange Capacity” (ACEC) means the sum of exchangeable bases plus total soil
8 acidity at a pH of 7.0. ACEC is expressed in milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil (meq/100g of
9 soil) or centimoles per kilogram of soil (cmols/kg of soil). The apparent soil ACEC is calculated by
10 determining the ACEC using the neutral normal ammonium acetate method, pH of 7.0 neutral
11 normal, and then dividing by the percent clay as determined by particle size distribution (pipette
12 method) and then multiplying by 100, as described in USDA-NRCS Soil Survey Laboratory
13 Information Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report No. 45 and Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory
14 Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42.
- 15 (3) “Approved” means that which the State or LHD has determined is in accordance with this
16 Subchapter and G.S. 130A, Article 11.
- 17 (4) “Artificial drainage” means any man-made structure or device designed to overcome a soil wetness
18 condition or intercept lateral flowing ground or surface water. Artificial drainage systems include
19 the following: groundwater lowering system, interceptor drain, foundation drain, and surface water
20 diversion.
- 21 (5) “Authorized agent of the LHD” referred to as authorized agent, means a person who has been
22 authorized by the State in accordance with G.S. 130A, Article 4 and 15A NCAC 01O .0100 to permit
23 wastewater systems.
- 24 (6) “Authorized designer” means a service provider authorized by the manufacturer who creates plans
25 for the installation, expansion, or repair of a proprietary wastewater system.
- 26 (7) “Bed” means an excavation with a width greater than three feet containing dispersal media and one
27 or more laterals.
- 28 (8) “Bedroom” means any room defined as a sleeping room in the current North Carolina Building
29 Code.
- 30 (9) “Berm” means a raised drainage feature used to divert stormwater runoff.
- 31 (10) “Certified Inspector” means a person authorized to inspect a wastewater system at the time of sale
32 of a facility in accordance with G.S. 90A, Article 5, and applicable rules of the North Carolina On-
33 Site Wastewater Contractors and Inspectors Certification Board.
- 34 (11) “Collection sewer” means gravity flow pipelines, force mains, effluent supply lines, manholes, lift
35 stations and all applicable appliances, used for conducting wastes from the sanitary building drain
36 or building sewer to and within a wastewater system.

- 1 (12) “Complete data set” means analytical results for all required influent and effluent constituents (as
2 specified in the effluent quality standard) for a specific site on a specific date. A data set may
3 include other constituents specified in an RWTS or PIA approval, permit, or other document.
- 4 (13) “Composite sample” means commingled individual samples collected from the same point at
5 different times. Samples may be of equal volume or may be proportional to the flow at time of
6 sampling.
- 7 (14) “Demand dosing” means a configuration in which a specific volume of effluent is delivered to a
8 component based upon patterns of wastewater generation from the source and dosing activation
9 elevation settings.
- 10 (15) “Design daily flow” means the quantity of wastewater a facility is projected to produce in a 24-hour
11 period upon which wastewater system sizing and design are based as determined in Section .0400
12 of this Subchapter.
- 13 (16) “Design unit” means a discrete connection such as an individual dwelling unit, place of business, or
14 place of public assembly on which wastewater design daily flows are based. Multiple design units
15 can comprise a facility.
- 16 (17) “Dispersal field” means physical location where final treatment and dispersal of effluent occurs in
17 the soil.
- 18 (18) “Dispersal media” means the media used to provide void space through which effluent flows and is
19 stored prior to infiltration (e.g., washed gravel or crushed stone, polystyrene aggregate, chambers,
20 pipe, drip tubing with emitters, etc.).
- 21 (19) “Dose volume” means an amount of effluent delivered during a dosing event as determined by the
22 activation levels in a demand dosing system or by a timer in a time dosing system.
- 23 (20) “Dwelling unit” means any room or group of rooms located within a structure and forming a single,
24 habitable unit with facilities which are used or intended to be used for living, sleeping, bathing,
25 toilet usage, cooking, and eating.
- 26 (21) “Effluent” means the liquid discharge from a pretreatment component.
- 27 (22) “Facility” means one or more design units located on a single or multiple lot(s) or tract(s) of land
28 and served by a common wastewater system comprised of one or more ground absorption systems.
- 29 (23) “Finished grade” means the final elevation of the land over the wastewater system after installation.
- 30 (24) “Flood pool elevation” means the maximum water surface elevation of a reservoir, equal to the
31 elevation of the spillway.
- 32 (25) “Flow equalization” means a system configuration that includes sufficient storage capacity to allow
33 for uniform flow to a subsequent component despite variable flow from the source.
- 34 (26) “Full kitchen” means all the appliances in a warming kitchen plus a warewashing machine or
35 equipment.
- 36 (27) “Grab sample” means a discrete sample collected at a specific time and location.
- 37 (28) “Gravity distribution” means gravity delivery of effluent to and within each lateral.

- 1 (29) “Groundwater lowering system” means a type of artificial drainage system designed to lower the
2 water table by gravity or in conjunction with a pump to maintain the vertical separation distance
3 beneath a dispersal field.
- 4 (30) “Horizon” means a layer of soil, approximately parallel to the surface that has distinct physical,
5 chemical, and biological properties or characteristics such as color, structure, texture, consistence,
6 kinds and number of organisms present, degree of acidity or alkalinity, etc, resulting from soil
7 forming processes.
- 8 (31) “Infiltrative surface” means the designated interface where effluent moves from dispersal media or
9 a distribution device into treatment media, naturally occurring soil, or fill.
- 10 (32) “Installer” means a person authorized to construct, install, or repair a wastewater system in
11 accordance with G.S. 90A, Article 5 and applicable rules of the North Carolina On-Site Wastewater
12 Contractors and Inspectors Certification Board.
- 13 (33) “Interceptor drain” means subsurface artificial drainage designed to intercept and divert lateral
14 moving groundwater or perched water away from the dispersal field or other system component to
15 an effective outlet. Interceptor drains are a type of artificial drainage.
- 16 (34) “Invert” means the lowest elevation of the internal cross-section of a pipe, fitting, or component.
- 17 (35) “Jurisdictional wetland” means land established as a wetland by DEQ or the US Army Corp of
18 Engineers under Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act.
- 19 (36) “Ksat” or saturated hydraulic conductivity, means the value of water flow (flux) through a unit cross
20 sectional area of soil under saturated conditions. In-situ Ksat is measured in the field using clean
21 water. Results of in-situ Ksat are used to simulate movement of effluent through the soil and may
22 be used to field verify LTAR.
- 23 (37) “Lateral water movement” means the movement of subsurface water down gradient often associated
24 with a less permeable horizon. Lateral water movement can be observed in a bore hole, excavation,
25 or monitoring well on sloping sites.
- 26 (38) “Lateral” means any pipe, tubing, or other device used to convey and distribute effluent in a dispersal
27 field.
- 28 (39) “Limiting condition” means soil conditions (morphology, wetness, depth, restrictive horizon, or
29 organic matter content) or site features (topography, slope, landscape position, or available space)
30 that restrict design options or prohibit permitting a wastewater system.
- 31 (40) “Lithochromic feature” means soil mottle or matrix associated with variations of color due to
32 weathering of parent materials.
- 33 (41) “Long Term Acceptance Rate,” referred to as LTAR, means the rate of effluent absorption by the
34 soil or saprolite in a wastewater system after long-term use. The LTAR, in units of gallons per day
35 per square foot (gpd/ft²), is assigned based upon soil textural class, structure, consistence, depth,
36 percent coarse rock, landscape position, topography, and system type, and is used to determine the
37 dispersal field sizing requirements, in accordance with applicable rules of this Subchapter.

- 1 (42) “Local health department,” referred to as LHD, means any county, district, or other health
2 department authorized to be organized under the General Statutes of North Carolina.
- 3 (43) “Management Entity” means the person, entity, company, or firm designated by the owner of the
4 system who has primary responsibility for the operation of a wastewater system in accordance with
5 this Subchapter, G.S. 90A, Article 3, and applicable rules of the Water Pollution Control System
6 Operators Certification Commission. The Management Entity can be the owner, a public
7 Management Entity, a certified operator, a management company, or an entity that employs certified
8 operators. The Management Entity is or employs the operator in responsible charge for the
9 wastewater system.
- 10 (44) “Mass loading” means the total mass of one or more organic or inorganic effluent constituents
11 delivered to the wastewater system over a specified period. It is computed by multiplying the total
12 volume of flow during the specified period by the flow-weighted average constituent concentration
13 in the same period. Units of measurement are pounds per day.
- 14 (45) “Matrix” means a volume of soil equivalent to 50 percent or greater of the total volume of a horizon.
- 15 (46) “Mean high-water mark” or normal high-water mark, means, for coastal waters having six inches
16 or more lunar tidal influence, the average height of the high-water over a 19-year period as may be
17 ascertained from National Ocean Survey, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers tide stations data, or as
18 otherwise determined under the provisions of the Coastal Area Management Act. The most stringent
19 high-water mark shall be applied.
- 20 (47) “Media” means a solid material that can be described by shape, dimensions, surface area, void space,
21 and application.
- 22 (48) “Mottle” means subordinate color of a differing Munsell color system notation in a soil horizon.
- 23 (49) “Naturally occurring soil” means soil formed in place due to natural formation processes and being
24 unaltered by filling, removal, or other artificial modification other than tillage.
- 25 (50) “NEMA 4X” means an enclosure for an electrical control panel or junction box that meets standards
26 for protection of equipment due to the ingress of water (including rain and hose-directed water) and
27 an additional level of protection against corrosion, as set forth in NEMA Standard 250.
- 28 (51) “NSF-40 systems” means individual residential wastewater treatment systems (RWTS) that are
29 approved and listed in accordance with the standards adopted by NSF International for Class I
30 residential wastewater treatment systems under NSF-ANSI Standard 40 and approved for use in
31 accordance with G.S. 130A-342 and the rules of this Subchapter.
- 32 (52) “Non-ground absorption system” means a system for waste treatment designed not to discharge to
33 the soil, land surface, or surface waters, including approved vault privies, incinerating toilets,
34 mechanical toilets, composting toilets, chemical toilets, and recycling systems.
- 35 (53) “Off-site system” means a wastewater system where any system component is located on property
36 other than the lot the facility is located on.

- 1 (54) “Organic soils” means those organic mucks and peats consisting of more than 20 percent organic
2 matter, by dry weight, and 18 inches or greater in thickness.
- 3 (55) “Owner” means owner or owner’s representative who is a person holding legal title to the facility,
4 wastewater system, or property or who holds power of attorney to act on the owner's behalf. The
5 owner's representative is an agent designated by letter or contract to act on the owner's behalf.
- 6 (56) “Parallel distribution” means the distribution of effluent that proportionally loads multiple sections
7 of a dispersal field at one time.
- 8 (57) “Parent material” means the mineral matter that is in its present position through deposition by
9 water, wind, gravity or by decomposition of rock.
- 10 (58) “Ped” means a unit of soil structure, such as blocky, granular, prismatic, or platy formed by natural
11 processes, in contrast to a clod, which is formed artificially.
- 12 (59) “Perched water table” means a zone of saturation held above the main groundwater body by a
13 slowly-permeable layer, impermeable rock, or sediment, which may or may not exhibit
14 redoximorphic features.
- 15 (60) “Person” means any individual, firm, association, organization, partnership, business trust,
16 corporation, company, or unit of local government.
- 17 (61) “Pressure dispersal” means an approved system utilizing an effluent pump or siphon to distribute
18 effluent uniformly to the infiltrative surface in the dispersal field through a pressurized pipe network.
- 19 (62) “Pressure dosed gravity distribution” means pressure delivery of effluent to a manifold, dissipator
20 box, or other splitter with subsequent gravity distribution within one or more laterals to the
21 infiltrative surface.
- 22 (63) “Public management entity” means a city (G.S. 160A, Article 16), county (G.S. 153A, Article 15),
23 interlocal contract (G.S. 153A, Article 16), joint management agency (G.S. 160A, Articles 461 and
24 462), county service district (G.S. 153A, Article 16), county water and sewer district (G.S. 162A,
25 Article 6), sanitary district (G.S. 130A, Article 2), water and sewer authority (G.S. 162A, Article 1),
26 metropolitan water district (G.S. 162A, Article 4), metropolitan sewerage district (G.S. 162A,
27 Article 5), public utility [G.S. 62-3(23)], county or district health department (G.S. 130A, Article
28 2), or other public entity legally authorized to operate and maintain wastewater systems.
- 29 (64) “Redoximorphic features” means a color pattern of a horizon due to a loss (depletion) or gain
30 (concentration) of pigment compared to the matrix color, formed by oxidation and reduction of iron
31 (Fe) coupled with its removal, translocation, or accrual, or a soil matrix color controlled by the
32 presence of Fe⁺².
- 33 (65) “Repair area” means an area that has been classified suitable consistent with the rules in this
34 Subchapter. The repair area is reserved for the extension, alteration, wastewater system relocation,
35 or replacement of part or all of the initial wastewater system. The repair area shall be available to
36 be used in the event of a malfunction or if a wastewater system is partially or totally destroyed.

1 (66) “Residential Wastewater Treatment Systems,” referred to as RWTS, means approved individual
2 advanced pretreatment systems which are covered under standards of NSF International, in
3 accordance with G.S. 130A-342 and applicable rules in this Subchapter.

4 (67) “Restrictive horizon” means a soil horizon that is capable of perching groundwater or effluent.

5 Restrictive horizons may occur as:

6 (a) physical root restrictions due to high bulk density;

7 (b) strong pedogenic cementation or induration, physically root restrictive;

8 (c) plinthite; or

9 (d) fragipan characteristics.

10 The horizon suffixes d, m, and x from the USDA-NRCS Field Book for Describing and Sampling
11 Soils can be used to describe restrictive horizons. Restrictive horizons are recognized by their
12 resistance in excavation or in using a soil auger.

13 (68) “Rock” means the body of consolidated or partially consolidated material composed of minerals at
14 or below the land surface. Rock includes bedrock and partially weathered rock that is hard and
15 cannot be dug with hand tools. The upper boundary of rock is saprolite, soil, or the land surface.

16 (69) “Saprolite” means the body of porous material formed in place by weathering of rock that has a
17 massive, rock-controlled structure and retains the fabric (arrangement of minerals) of its parent rock
18 in 50 percent of its volume. Saprolite can be dug with hand tools. The lower limit of saprolite is
19 rock and its upper limit is soil or the land surface.

20 (70) “Septic tank” means a water-tight, covered receptacle designed for primary treatment of wastewater
21 and constructed to:

22 (a) receive the discharge of wastewater from a building;

23 (b) separate settleable and floating solids from the liquid;

24 (c) digest organic matter by anaerobic bacterial action;

25 (d) store digested solids through a period of detention; and

26 (e) allow effluent to discharge for additional treatment and final dispersal.

27 (71) “Sequential distribution” means the distribution method in which effluent is loaded into one trench
28 and fills it to a predetermined level before passing through a relief line or device to the succeeding
29 trench at a lower elevation. All trenches are fed through the proximal end.

30 (72) “Setback” means the minimum horizontal separation distance between the wastewater system and
31 features listed in Section .0600 of this Subchapter.

32 (73) “Serial distribution” means the distribution method in which effluent is loaded into one trench and
33 fills it to a predetermined level and passes through a relief line or device to the succeeding trench,
34 in a single uninterrupted flow path.

35 (74) “Soil” means the naturally occurring body of porous mineral and organic materials on the land
36 surface. Soil is composed of sand-, silt-, and clay-sized particles that are mixed with varying
37 amounts of larger fragments and some organic material. Soil contains less than 50 percent of its

1 volume as rock, saprolite, or coarse-earth fraction (mineral particles greater than 2.0
2 millimeters). The upper limit of the soil is the land surface, and its lower limit is rock, saprolite, or
3 other parent materials.

4 (75) “Soil consistence” means the degree and kind of cohesion and adhesion that a soil exhibits.

5 (76) “Soil series” means an official series name established by USDA-NRCS.

6 (77) “Soil structure” means the arrangement of primary soil particles into compound particles, peds, or
7 clusters that are separated by natural planes of weakness from adjoining aggregates.

8 (78) “Soil textural classes” means soil classification based upon size distribution of mineral particles in
9 the fine-earth fraction less than two millimeters in diameter. The fine-earth fraction includes sand
10 (2.0 - 0.05 mm in size), silt (less than 0.05 mm or greater than 0.002 mm in size), and clay (less than
11 0.002 mm in size) particles.

12 (79) “State” means the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health,
13 Environmental Health Section, On-Site Water Protection Branch. The mailing address for the State
14 is as follows: 1642 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1642.

15 (80) “Stream” means a body of concentrated flowing water in a natural low area or natural or manmade
16 channel on the land surface. This includes ephemeral, intermittent, and perennial streams as defined
17 by DEQ, as well as streams which have been modified by channeling, culvert installation, or
18 relocation.

19 (81) “Suitable” means classification of a specific site evaluation parameter or the site. A site is classified
20 suitable for a wastewater system when all site evaluation parameters are suitable.

21 (82) “Surface water diversion” means a natural or constructed drainage feature used to divert surface
22 water, collect runoff and direct it to an effective outlet. Surface water diversions include waterways,
23 interceptor drains, foundation drains, swales, and ditches. Surface water diversions are a type of
24 artificial drainage.

25 (83) “Swales” mean natural or constructed elongated, sloped depressional drainage features used to
26 collect runoff and direct the flow to an effective outlet to prevent surface water convergence
27 downslope. Swales can be used in conjunction with a berm.

28 (84) “TS-I systems” means advanced pretreatment systems which are approved in accordance with TS-I
29 effluent quality standards in Table XXIV in Rule .1201(a) of this Subchapter.

30 (85) “TS-II systems” means advanced pretreatment systems which are approved in accordance with TS-
31 II effluent quality standards in Table XXIV in Rule .1201(a) of this Subchapter.

32 (86) “Third-party” means a person or body engaged in testing or evaluation that may be compensated for
33 their work product that is independent of the parties for whom testing or evaluation is performed
34 and does not otherwise benefit regardless of the outcome. The third-party person or body has
35 knowledge of the subject area based upon relevant training and experience.

36 (87) “Timed dosing” means a configuration in which a specific volume of effluent is delivered to a
37 component based upon a prescribed interval, regardless of facility water use variation over time.

1 (b) An application for an IP, CA, and existing system authorization shall be submitted to the LHD for each site prior
2 to the construction, location, or relocation of a residence, place of business, or place of public assembly.

3 (c) A complete application for an IP, CA, or existing system authorization shall expire 12 months from the date of
4 application.

5 (d) When an IP, CA, or existing system authorization expires or is revoked a new application shall be required prior
6 to evaluation for a new IP, CA, or existing system authorization.

7 (e) The application for an IP shall contain the following information:

8 (1) owner's name, mailing address, and phone number;

9 (2) type of permit requested:

10 (A) new;

11 (B) change of use;

12 (C) expansion or increase in design daily flow; or

13 (D) wastewater system relocation;

14 (3) site plan or plat indicating the locations of the following:

15 (A) existing and proposed facilities, structures, appurtenances, and wastewater systems;

16 (B) site for the proposed wastewater system showing setbacks to property line(s) or other fixed
17 reference point(s);

18 (C) existing and proposed vehicular traffic areas;

19 (D) existing and proposed water supplies, wells, springs, and water lines; and

20 (E) all existing and proposed artificial drainage;

21 (4) designation of the permit requested: five-year expiration (with site plan) or non-expiring (with plat);

22 (5) location, Parcel Identification Number or other property identification, 911 address (if known),
23 acreage, and general directions to the property;

24 (6) description of existing and proposed facilities and wastewater systems;

25 (7) information needed to determine design daily flow and effluent strength of the facility(s) served
26 including number and function of individual design units, number of bedrooms, or number of
27 occupants;

28 (8) notification if the property contains any of the following, when applicable:

29 (A) previously identified jurisdictional wetlands;

30 (B) existing or proposed easements, rights-of-way, encroachments, or other areas subject to
31 legal restrictions; and

32 (C) site is subject to approval by other public agencies, such as the Coastal Area Management
33 Act, U.S. Army Corp of Engineers, etc.; and

34 (9) signature of owner.

35 (f) The application for a CA shall contain:

36 (1) the information required in Paragraph (e) of this Rule;

37 (2) identification of the proposed use of a garbage disposal, grinder pump, or sewage pump; and

1 (3) the proposed wastewater system type in accordance with Table XXXI of Rule .1301 of this
2 Subchapter specified by the owner.

3 (g) The application for an existing system authorization shall contain:

4 (1) the owner's name, mailing address, and phone number;

5 (2) a site plan or plat indicating the locations of the existing and proposed facilities, existing wastewater
6 systems, existing and proposed water supplies, easements, rights-of-way, encroachments, artificial
7 drainage, and all appurtenances;

8 (3) location, Parcel Identification Number, other property identification, 911 address (if known),
9 acreage, and directions to the property;

10 (4) for reconnections, information needed to determine design daily flow of the facility served including
11 number and function of individual design units, number of bedrooms, or number of occupants; and

12 (5) signature of owner.

13 (h) The application shall state that submittal of a signed application constitutes right of entry to the property.

14
15 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-337; 130A-338;

16
17 15A NCAC 18E .0203 is proposed for adoption as follows:

18
19 **15A NCAC 18E .0203 IMPROVEMENT PERMIT**

20 (a) Upon receipt of a complete application for an IP, an authorized agent shall evaluate the site to determine whether
21 the site is suitable or unsuitable for the installation of a wastewater system in accordance with Section .0500 of this
22 Subchapter. If the site is classified suitable, a IP shall be issued in accordance with this Subchapter. The authorized
23 agent shall prepare dated, written documentation of the soil and site conditions required to be evaluated in Section
24 .0500 of this Subchapter.

25 (b) When the site is classified suitable an authorized agent shall issue an IP that includes the items contained in G.S.
26 130A-336(a)(1) through (6) and the following information:

27 (1) a site plan or plat as defined in G.S. 130A-334 showing the location of the initial wastewater system
28 and repair area including dimensions from two fixed reference points;

29 (2) all applicable setbacks and requirements in accordance with Section .0600 of this Subchapter;

30 (3) location(s) of existing and proposed public or private water supplies, including private drinking
31 water wells and springs and associated water lines;

32 (4) location and description of the facility, structures, vehicular traffic areas, and other proposed
33 improvements;

34 (5) design daily flow, number of bedrooms, maximum number of occupants or people served, and
35 wastewater strength in accordance with Section .0400 of this Subchapter;

36 (6) the proposed initial wastewater system and repair system types in accordance with Table XXXI of
37 Rule .1301 of this Subchapter, including LTARs for each system;

1 (7) required effluent quality standard - DSE, NSF-40, TS-I, or TS-II in accordance with Table III of
2 Rule .0402 and Table XXIV of Rule .1201 of this Subchapter;

3 (8) easements, rights-of-way, encroachments agreements, as applicable; and

4 (9) permit conditions, such as site-specific installation requirements, maintenance of the groundwater
5 lowering system, etc.

6 (c) When the site is classified unsuitable, the IP application shall be denied and a signed, written report shall be
7 provided to the owner describing the unsuitable site characteristics and citing the applicable rule(s). If modifications
8 or alternatives are available to support site reclassification, this information shall be included in the report.

9 (d) An IP for which a plat is provided shall be valid without expiration. An IP for which a site plan is provided shall
10 be valid for five years from the date of issue.

11 (e) The IP shall be transferable subject to the conditions set forth in G.S. 130A-336(a).

12 (f) An IP shall be revoked or suspended if:

13 (1) the information submitted in the application is found to be false, incorrect, or altered;

14 (2) the site is altered and the permitted system cannot be installed or operated as permitted;

15 (3) conditions of the IP or the rules of this Subchapter cannot be met; or

16 (4) a new application for an IP is filed for the same design unit on the same property.

17 (g) An IP shall be applicable to both initial and repair dispersal field areas identified and approved on the IP.

18
19 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335; 130A-336*

20
21 15A NCAC 18E .0204 is proposed for adoption as follows:

22
23 **15A NCAC 18E .0204 CONSTRUCTION AUTHORIZATION**

24 (a) The owner shall obtain a CA after an IP has been issued and prior to the construction, location, or relocation of a
25 facility or the construction or repair of a wastewater system.

26 (b) Conditions of an IP shall be completed prior to the issuance of a CA. A CA shall be issued by an authorized agent
27 for wastewater system installation when it is found that the IP conditions and rules of this Subchapter are met.

28 (c) The CA shall contain the following:

29 (1) all information required in Rule .0203(b) of this Section;

30 (2) the initial wastewater system type and layout, location of all initial wastewater system components,
31 and design details and specifications for the following, as applicable;

32 (A) tanks;

33 (B) collection sewers;

34 (C) pump requirements;

35 (D) advanced pretreatment;

36 (E) distribution devices; and

37 (F) trench widths, lengths, and depth on the downslope side of the trench;

1 (3) if a Management Entity is required and the minimum operation and maintenance requirements in
2 accordance with Section .1300 of this Subchapter; and

3 (4) permit conditions, such as site-specific installation requirements, maintenance of the groundwater
4 lowering system, etc.

5 (d) A CA shall be issued for each wastewater system serving a facility. Separate CAs may be issued for individual
6 components. A building permit shall not be issued until CAs for all wastewater system components serving the facility
7 have been issued.

8 (e) Prior to the issuance of a CA for a system where all or part of the system will be under common or joint control,
9 a draft multi-party agreement between the developer and an incorporated owners' association shall be submitted to
10 the LHD for approval. The draft multi-party agreement shall include and address the following, as applicable:

11 (1) ownership;

12 (2) transfer of ownership;

13 (3) maintenance;

14 (4) operation;

15 (5) wastewater system repairs; and

16 (6) designation of fiscal responsibility for the continued satisfactory performance of the wastewater
17 system and repair or replacement of collection, treatment, dispersal, and other components.

18 (f) Systems or components under common or joint control include the following:

19 (1) wastewater system serving a condominium or other multiple-ownership development; or

20 (2) off-site system.

21 (g) The CA shall be valid for a period equal to the period of validity of the IP.

22 (h) The CA shall be transferable subject to the conditions set forth in G.S. 130A-336(a).

23 (i) A CA shall be revoked or suspended if:

24 (1) the information submitted in the application is found to be false, incorrect, or altered;

25 (2) the site is altered and the permitted system cannot be installed or operated as permitted;

26 (3) conditions of the CA or the rules of this Subchapter cannot be met; or

27 (4) a new application for an CA is filed for the same design unit on the same property.

28 (j) Upon written request of the owner, revised CAs shall be issued for sites where the CA is greater than five years
29 old and current technology can be expected to improve the wastewater system performance.

30
31 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-338

32
33 15A NCAC 18E .0205 is proposed for adoption as follows:

34
35 **15A NCAC 18E .0205 OPERATION PERMIT**

1 (a) The owner shall obtain an OP after the wastewater system has been installed and the authorized agent has inspected
2 the system prior to the system being covered and determined that the system has been installed in accordance with
3 this Subchapter and any conditions of the IP, CA.

4 (b) If the wastewater system has been permitted in accordance with G.S. 130A-336.1 and Rule .0207 of the Section,
5 an ATO shall be issued by the authorized agent

6 (c) The OP shall include:

7 (1) the initial system and designated repair system type in accordance with Table XXXI of Rule .1301
8 of this Subchapter and the system code assigned under Rule .1713(9) of this Subchapter;

9 (2) facility description including design daily flow, number of bedrooms, maximum number of
10 occupants or people served, and wastewater strength;

11 (3) a site plan or plat showing the location of the proposed or existing facility, the entire wastewater
12 system as installed from two fixed reference points, including the location and dimensions of the
13 repair area;

14 (4) dispersal field design including trench or bed length, width, depth, and location;

15 (5) the tank(s) location, capacity, and ID numbers;

16 (6) groundwater monitoring well locations, sampling frequency, and characteristics sampled, as
17 applicable;

18 (7) conditions for system performance, operation, monitoring, influent and effluent sampling
19 requirements, and reporting, including the requirement for a contract with a Management Entity, as
20 applicable; and

21 (8) approved engineered plans and specifications if required in Rule .0303(b) of this Subchapter.

22 (d) Prior to the issuance of an OP for a system requiring a multi-party agreement, the multi-party agreement shall be
23 executed between the developer and an incorporated owners' association and filed with the local register of deeds.

24 (e) When a wastewater system is designed by an authorized designer or PE, the information in Rule .0303(e) of this
25 Subchapter shall be provided to the authorized agent prior to issuance of the OP.

26 (f) When an authorized agent determines that the system installation does not meet the rules of this Subchapter and
27 conditions described in the IP and CA, corrections shall be made to bring the system into compliance with this
28 Subchapter. If corrections cannot be made, an authorized agent shall not issue an OP and the system shall not be
29 placed into use. The authorized agent making the determination shall prepare a written report referencing deficiencies
30 in the system installation, citing the applicable rule(s) and IP and CA conditions, and include a letter of Intent to
31 Revoke the IP and CA. A copy of the report shall be provided to the owner and the installer.

32 (g) An OP shall be valid and remain in effect for a system provided:

33 (1) wastewater strength and design daily flow remain unchanged;

34 (2) the system is operated and maintained in accordance the G.S. 130A, Article 11, and this Subchapter;

35 (3) no malfunction is found as defined in Rule .1303(a)(1) and (2) of this Subchapter;

36 (4) the system has not been abandoned in accordance with Rule .1307 of this Subchapter;

37 (5) the system complies with the condition(s) of the OP; and

1 (6) OP has not expired or been revoked.

2 (h) For a Type V or VI system as specified in Table XXXI of Rule .1301 of this Subchapter, the OP shall expire five
3 years after being issued.

4 (i) At the compliance inspection frequency specified in Table XXXI of Rule .1301 of this Subchapter, an authorized
5 agent shall determine whether a system complies with the conditions of the OP, this Subchapter, and G.S. 130A,
6 Article 11.

7 (j) An authorized agent may modify, suspend, or revoke the OP or seek other remedies under G.S. 130A, Article 2,
8 if it is determined that the system is not being operated and maintained as specified in G.S. 130A, Article 11, this
9 Subchapter, and all conditions imposed by the OP.

10 (k) When an OP expires or is revoked a new application shall be required prior to evaluation for a new IP, CA, OP,
11 or existing system authorization.

12 (l) All documentation related to a wastewater system shall be maintained in the county where the permit is issued.

13
14 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335; 130A-337;

15
16 15A NCAC 18E .0206 is proposed for adoption as follows:

17
18 **15A NCAC 18E .0206 EXISTING SYSTEM APPROVALS FOR RECONNECTIONS AND PROPERTY**
19 **ADDITIONS**

20 (a) Approval by an authorized agent shall be issued prior to any of the following:

21 (1) a facility being reconnected to an existing system;

22 (2) reuse of an existing system; or

23 (3) other site modifications as described in Paragraph (c) of this Rule.

24 (b) Approvals for reconnecting a facility to or resuming use of an existing system which has a valid OP or to which
25 Rule .0102 of this Subchapter applies, shall be issued upon determination of the following:

26 (1) the site complies with its OP or Rule .0102 of this Subchapter;

27 (2) there is no evidence or documentation of a current or past uncorrected malfunction of the system as
28 described in Rule .1303(a)(1) and (2) of this Subchapter;

29 (3) the design daily flow and wastewater strength for the proposed facility do not exceed that of the
30 existing system;

31 (4) the facility meets required setbacks; and

32 (5) the existing system is being operated and maintained as specified in G.S. 130A, Article 11, this
33 Subchapter, and permit conditions.

34 (c) Prior to construction, relocation of a structure, the expansion of an existing facility's footprint, or other site
35 modifications which do not increase design flow or change wastewater strength and require the issuance of a building
36 permit, an authorization shall be issued upon determination of the compliance of the proposed structure with setback
37 requirements in Section .0600 of this Subchapter.

1 (d) For authorizations issued in accordance with this Rule the authorized agent shall provide written documentation
2 to the owner that describes the site modification, system use and design flow, number of bedrooms, number of
3 occupants and includes a site plan showing the location, dimensions, and setbacks of existing and proposed structures
4 to the existing system and repair area.

5
6 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335; 130A-337(c) and (d);

7
8 15A NCAC 18E .0207 is proposed for adoption as follows:

9
10 **15A NCAC 18E .0207 ENGINEER OPTION PERMIT**

11 (a) An owner choosing to use an EOP for wastewater systems in accordance with G.S. 130A-336.1 shall employ the
12 services of a PE to prepare signed and sealed drawings, specifications, plans, and reports for the design, construction,
13 operation, and maintenance of the wastewater system.

14 (b) Prior to the submittal of an NOI for an EOP system as required by G.S. 130A-336.1(b), an LSS shall conduct soil
15 and site evaluations and, as applicable, an LG shall evaluate geologic and hydrogeologic conditions. These evaluations
16 shall be in accordance with the rules of this Subchapter.

17 (c) The NOI for an EOP System shall be submitted by the owner or a PE to the LHD in the county where the facility
18 is located. The NOI shall be submitted on the common form provided by the State. The common form is available
19 by accessing the State's website at <http://ehs.ncpublichealth.com/rules.htm#oswprules>. It shall include all the
20 information specified in G.S. 130A-336.1(b) and the following:

21 (1) the LSS's, LG's, and installer's name, license number, address, e-mail address, and telephone
22 number;

23 (2) information required in Rule .0201 of this Subchapter for IP and CA applications;

24 (3) identification and location on the site plan of existing or proposed potable water supplies,
25 geothermal heating and cooling wells, and groundwater monitoring wells for the proposed site. The
26 PE shall reference any existing permit issued for a private drinking water supply, public water
27 supply, or a wastewater system on both the subject and adjoining properties to provide
28 documentation of compliance with setback requirements in Section .0600 of this Subchapter; and

29 (4) proof of insurance for the PE, LSS, LG, and installer, as applicable.

30 (d) The PE design shall incorporate findings on soil and site conditions, limitations, site modifications, and geologic
31 and hydrogeologic conditions specified by the LSS or LG, as applicable, and in accordance with G.S. 130A-
32 336.1(k)(1). When the PE chooses to employ pretreatment technologies not approved in this State, the engineering
33 report shall specify the proposed technology and the associated siting, installation, operation, maintenance, and
34 monitoring requirements, including written manufacturers endorsement of the proposed use.

35 (e) No building permit for construction, location, or relocation shall be issued until after a decision of completeness
36 of the NOI is made by the LHD, or the LHD fails to act within 15 business days.

1 (f) If the owner chooses to increase the design daily flow or change the wastewater strength discharging to the
2 wastewater system prior to construction, a new NOI shall be submitted to the LHD. The owner shall request in writing
3 that the PE invalidate the prior NOI with a signed and sealed letter sent to the owner and LHD.

4 (g) Construction of the wastewater system shall not commence until the system design plans and specifications have
5 been provided to the installer and the signed and dated statement by the installer is provided to the owner. The owner
6 shall be responsible for preventing modifications or alterations of the site for the wastewater system or the system
7 repair area due to any construction activities for the facility before or after construction of the wastewater system,
8 unless approved by the PE, LSS, or LG, as applicable.

9 (h) Prior to providing written confirmation for the ATO, the PE shall submit the following to the LHD:

10 (1) documentation that all reporting requirements identified in G.S. 130A-336.1(i) have been met;

11 (2) information set forth in Rule .0301(d) of this Subchapter;

12 (3) system start-up documentation, including applicable baseline operating parameters for all
13 components;

14 (4) documentation by the owner that all necessary legal agreements, including easements,
15 encroachments, multi-party agreements, and other documents have been prepared, executed, and
16 recorded in accordance with Rule .0301(b) and (c) of this Subchapter; and

17 (5) record drawings.

18 The LHD shall use the common form for written confirmation.

19 (i) The owner of the wastewater system approved in accordance with the EOP shall be responsible for maintaining
20 the wastewater system in accordance with the written operation and management program required in G.S. 130A-
21 336.1(i)(1) and Section .1300 of this Subchapter.

22 (j) For repair of a malfunctioning EOP system, this Rule shall be followed in conjunction with Rule .1306 of this
23 Subchapter. The Management Entity shall notify the LHD within 48 hours of the system malfunction.

24 (k) The owner of an EOP system who wishes to change the use of the facility shall contact the PE, LSS, LG, and
25 installer, as applicable, to determine whether the current system would continue to meet the requirements of the rules
26 of this Section for the proposed change of use. The PE, LSS, LG, or installer shall determine what, if any,
27 modifications shall be necessary for the wastewater system to continue to meet the requirements of the rules of this
28 Section following the proposed change of use. A NOI reflecting the change of use and any required modifications to
29 the system shall be submitted to the LHD and follow the EOP permitting process.

30 (l) The LHD is responsible for the following activities related to the EOP system:

31 (1) file all EOP documentation consistent with current permit filing procedures at the LHD;

32 (2) submit a copy to the State of the NOI common form and written confirmation of ATO;

33 (3) review the performance and operation reports submitted in accordance with Rule .1305(c) and Table
34 XXXI of Rule .1301 of this Subchapter;

35 (4) perform on-site compliance inspections of the wastewater system in accordance with Rule .1305(d)
36 and Table XXXI of Rule .1301 of this Subchapter;

37 (5) investigate complaints regarding EOP systems;

1 (b) The entire initial wastewater system and repair area shall be on property owned or controlled by the person owning
2 or controlling the system. An easement or encroachment agreement shall be required for the permitting of the
3 following wastewater system installations:

- 4 (1) common area with other wastewater systems;
- 5 (2) area with multiple or third-party ownership or control;
- 6 (3) proposed off-site area; or
- 7 (4) system and the facility are located on different lots or tracts of land and cross a property line or
8 right-of-way.

9 (c) Necessary easements, rights-of-way, or encroachment agreements, as applicable, shall be obtained prior to the
10 issuance of an IP. Terms of the easement, right-of-way, or encroachment agreement shall provide that the easement,
11 right-of-way, or encroachment agreement meets the following criteria:

- 12 (1) appurtenant to described property, runs with the land, and is not affected by change of ownership or
13 control;
- 14 (2) valid for as long as the wastewater system is required for the facility that it is designed to serve;
- 15 (3) describes and specifies the uses being granted and shall include ingress, egress, and regress, system
16 installation, operation, maintenance, monitoring, repairs, and any other activity required to remain
17 in compliance with this Subchapter including that the easement, right-of-way, or encroachment
18 remain free of structures, landscaping, or any other activities that would interfere with the use of the
19 easement or encroachment for its intended purpose;
- 20 (4) specified in a deed by metes and bounds description and attached survey map, the area or site
21 required for the wastewater system and repair area, including collection sewers, tankage or raw
22 sewage lift stations, distribution devices, and dispersal fields; and
- 23 (5) shall be recorded with the register of deeds in the county (or counties) where the system and facility
24 are located.

25 (d) Prior to OP issuance for a system required to be designed by an authorized designer or PE, the owner shall submit
26 to the LHD a statement signed by the authorized designer or PE specifying that the system has been installed in
27 accordance with the permitted design. For systems designed by a PE, the statement shall be affixed with the PE seal.

28
29 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335;

30
31 15A NCAC 18E .0302 is proposed for adoption as follows:

32
33 **15A NCAC 18E .0302 LOCAL HEALTH DEPARTMENT AND STATE**

34 (a) The permitting of a wastewater system shall be the responsibility of agents authorized by the State in accordance
35 with G.S. 130A, Article 4 and 15A NCAC O10 .0100, and registered with the North Carolina State Board of
36 Environmental Health Specialist Examiners, as required in G.S. 90A, Article 4, unless the permit is issued in
37 accordance with G.S. 130A-336.1.

1 (b) When the wastewater system crosses county lines or the facility is in one county and the wastewater system is in
2 another county, the LHD in the county that assesses property taxes on the facility shall implement the requirements
3 of this Subchapter.

4 (c) The State shall review and approve the wastewater system design layout, including plans and specifications for
5 all wastewater systems, which serve a facility with a design daily flow greater than 3,000 gpd, as determined in Section
6 .0400 of this Subchapter. The State shall also review and approve plans and specifications for the following:

7 (1) IPWW systems required by this Section to be designed by a PE unless the wastewater has been
8 determined to not be IPWW in accordance with Rule .0303(b)(13) of this Section;

9 (2) advanced pretreatment or drip dispersal systems not previously approved by the State; and

10 (3) any other system so specified by the authorized agent.

11 (d) State review is not required when the design daily flow for the facility is greater than 3,000 gpd as determined in
12 Section .0400 of this Subchapter and all the following are met:

13 (1) individual ground absorption system(s) serving individual design units with a design daily flow less
14 than or equal to 1,500 gpd;

15 (2) initial and repair dispersal fields for each individual ground absorption system(s) are 20 feet from
16 any other individual wastewater system;

17 (3) total design daily flow for all ground absorption system(s) on a lot or tract of land is less than 1,500
18 gpd per acre.

19 (e) State review is not required when a PE calculates the proposed design daily flow to be less than or equal to 3,000
20 gpd based on engineering design utilizing low-flow fixtures and low-flow technologies in accordance with Rule
21 .0403(e) of this Subchapter. In accordance with S.L. 2013-413 and S.L. 2014-120, neither the State nor any LHD
22 shall be liable for a system approved or permitted in accordance with this Paragraph.

23 (f) For systems that require State review and approval, an IP shall not be issued by the LHD until the site plan or plat
24 and system layout, including details for any proposed site modifications, are approved by the State. A CA shall not
25 be issued by the LHD until plans and specifications, submitted in accordance with Rule .0304 of this Section, are
26 approved by the State.

27 (g) The State will provide technical assistance to the LHD as may be needed for interpretation of this Subchapter, in
28 accordance with the recognized principles and practices of soil science, geology, engineering, and public health.

29
30 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335;

31
32 15A NCAC 18E .0303 is proposed for adoption as follows:

33
34 **15A NCAC 18E .0303 LICENSED OR CERTIFIED PROFESSIONALS**

35 (a) Prior to the issuance of an IP or CA, plans and specifications shall be required by the authorized agent where there
36 is a limiting condition and a groundwater lowering system is required. These plans and specifications shall be prepared
37 by a person or persons who are licensed or registered to consult, investigate, evaluate, plan, or design wastewater

1 systems, soil and rock characteristics, groundwater hydrology, or artificial drainage systems if required in G.S. 89C,
2 89E or 89F.

3 (b) Any wastewater system which meets one or more of the following conditions shall be designed by a PE if required
4 in G.S. 89C and plans and specifications shall comply with Rule .0304 of this Section:

5 (1) the system has a design daily flow greater than 3,000 gpd, as determined in Section .0400 of this
6 Subchapter, except where the system is limited to an individual wastewater system serving an
7 individual dwelling unit or multiple individual wastewater systems, each serving an individual
8 dwelling unit;

9 (2) the system requires advanced pretreatment or drip dispersal other than a system approved under
10 Sections .1500, .1600, or .1700 of this Subchapter;

11 (3) the system requires pumping more than 1,000 feet horizontally;

12 (4) elevation head is greater than 100 feet;

13 (5) the system requires pumping downhill to a pressure dosed gravity or pressure dispersal field where
14 the volume of the supply line that could drain to the dispersal field between doses exceeds 25 percent
15 of the required dose volume;

16 (6) the pump system has one intermediate high point greater than five feet relative elevation;

17 (7) the system includes a pressure sewer receiving effluent from two or more pump tanks;

18 (8) an adjusted design daily flow is proposed based on the use of low-flow fixtures or low-flow
19 technologies in accordance with Rule .0403(e) of this Subchapter;

20 (9) the system requires use of sewage pumps prior to the septic tank or other treatment system, except
21 for systems subject to the North Carolina Plumbing Code or which consist of grinder pumps and
22 associated pump basins that are approved and listed in accordance with standards adopted by NSF
23 International;

24 (10) an individual system uses more than one pump or siphon in a single pump tank;

25 (11) the system includes a collection sewer prior to the septic tank or other treatment system serving two
26 or more buildings, except for systems subject to the North Carolina Plumbing Code;

27 (12) the system includes structures which have not been pre-engineered;

28 (13) the system is designed for the collection, treatment, and dispersal of IPWW, except under the
29 following circumstances:

30 (A) the State has determined that the wastewater generated by the proposed facility has a
31 pollutant strength which is lower than or equal to domestic wastewater and does not require
32 specialized treatment or management; or

33 (B) the State has pre-approved a predesigned treatment system or process and management
34 method proposed by the facility owner which shall enable the IPWW to have a pollutant
35 strength which is lower than or equal to domestic wastewater;

1 (14) any wastewater system designed by a licensed professional that has been determined to be within
2 the practice of engineering in accordance with G.S. 89C-3(6) by the North Carolina Board of
3 Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors;

4 (15) any wastewater system approved in accordance with Sections .1500, .1600, and .1700 of this
5 Subchapter that requires in the RWTS or PIA approval that the system be designed by a PE; and

6 (16) any other system so specified by the LHD.

7 (c) An installer shall construct, install, or repair wastewater systems as required by G.S. 90A, Article 5. The installer
8 shall be responsible for the following:

9 (1) certification at the appropriate Level according to the system design specifications as required by
10 G.S. 90A-72;

11 (2) notification to the LHD upon completion of the system installation or each stage requiring inspection
12 as conditioned on a CA;

13 (3) participation in a preconstruction conference when specified in the CA or by the RWTS or PIA
14 approval;

15 (4) participation during the inspection of the wastewater system by the authorized agent;

16 (5) participation during the post-construction conference when the wastewater system is permitted in
17 accordance with Rule .0207 of this Subchapter; and

18 (6) final cover of the system after LHD approval. The wastewater system shall be in the same condition
19 when covered as when approved.

20 (d) Nothing in this Rule shall be construed as allowing any licensed professional to provide services for which he or
21 she has neither the educational background, expertise, or license to perform, or is beyond his or her scope of work and
22 the applicable statutes for their respective professions.

23 (e) The PE or authorized designer shall provide a written statement to the owner specifying that construction is
24 complete and in accordance with approved plans, specifications, and modifications. This statement is based on
25 periodic observations of construction and a final inspection for design compliance.

26
27 *History Note: Authority G.S. 89C; 89E; 89F; 90A; 130A-335;*

28
29 15A NCAC 18E .0304 is proposed for adoption as follows:

30
31 **15A NCAC 18E .0304 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND**
32 **REPORTS PREPARED BY LICENSED PROFESSIONALS FOR SYSTEMS OVER 3,000 GALLONS/DAY**

33 (a) Plans and specifications required to be prepared by a LSS, PE, or other North Carolina licensed professional shall
34 contain the information necessary for construction of the wastewater system in accordance with G.S. 130A, Article
35 11, and this Subchapter, and shall include the information in Paragraphs (b) through (d) of this Rule, and any other
36 information, determined to be applicable by the LHD or the State.

37 (b) Applicant information and design daily flow determination:

1 (1) the seal, signature, and the date on all plans, specifications, and reports prepared by the PE, LSS,
2 and any other licensed or registered professionals who contributed to the plans, specifications, or
3 reports;

4 (2) name, address, and phone number for owner and all consultants; and

5 (3) design daily flow and projected wastewater strength based on the application submitted to the LHD
6 that includes calculations and the basis for the proposed design daily flow and wastewater strength.

7 (c) Special Site Evaluation including soil and site evaluation, hydraulic and hydrologic assessment reports, and site
8 plans:

9 (1) soil and site evaluation report, written by the LSS, on the field evaluation of the soil conditions and
10 site features within the proposed initial and repair dispersal field areas including the following:

11 (A) vertical soil profile descriptions for pits and soil borings in accordance with Section .0500
12 of this Subchapter;

13 (B) recommended LTAR, system type, trench width, length, depth on downslope side of trench
14 for proposed initial and repair dispersal field areas with justification;

15 (C) soil and site based criteria for dispersal field design and site modifications;

16 (D) for sites originally classified unsuitable, written documentation indicating that the
17 proposed system can be expected to function in accordance with Rule .0509(e) of this
18 Subchapter; and

19 (E) recommended effluent quality standard for proposed initial and repair dispersal field areas
20 with justification; and

21 (2) hydraulic assessment reports on site-specific field information which shall include, as applicable:

22 (A) in-situ Ksat measurements at the proposed infiltrative surface elevation and at every
23 distinct horizon within and beneath the treatment zone;

24 (B) logs from deep borings identifying restrictive layers, changes in texture and density, and
25 aquifer boundaries;

26 (C) groundwater mounding analysis (level sites) or lateral flow analysis (sloping sites) in
27 accordance with Rule .0510(d) of this Subchapter; and

28 (D) contaminant transport assessment showing projected compliance with groundwater
29 standards at property lines or at the required setback from water supply sources within the
30 property; and

31 (3) site evaluation plan showing:

32 (A) site topography;

33 (B) proposed site modifications;

34 (C) location of existing and proposed site features listed in Rule .0601 of this Subchapter;

35 (D) proposed facility location;

36 (E) location and proposed initial and repair dispersal field area and type; and

37 (F) location of LSS soil pits, hand auger borings, deep borings, and in-situ Ksat tests as

- 1 (A) information required in Subparagraph (d)(2) of this Rule;
2 (B) specifications for pumps, discharge piping, pump removal system, and all related
3 appurtenances;
4 (C) system total dynamic head calculations, pump specifications, pump curves and expected
5 operating conditions (dosing, flushing, etc.);
6 (D) control panel, float switches and settings, and high-water alarm components, location, and
7 operational description under normal and high-water conditions;
8 (E) emergency storage capacity calculations, timer control settings, and provisions for stand-
9 by power; and
10 (F) lighting, wash-down water supply with back siphon protection and protective fencing; and
11 (4) advanced pretreatment systems:
12 (A) information required in Subparagraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this Rule;
13 (B) drawings and details showing all advanced pretreatment units and appurtenances (pumps,
14 valves, vents, removal systems, floats, etc.), piping (size and type), disinfection unit,
15 blowers if needed, location of control panels, height of control panels, etc; and
16 (C) documentation from the manufacturer supporting the proposed design and use of the
17 advanced pretreatment system to achieve specified effluent quality standards if not
18 otherwise approved by the State in accordance with Section .1700 of this Subchapter; and
19 (5) dispersal field plans and specifications with design and construction details:
20 (A) final field layout, including ground elevations based on field measurements at a maximum
21 of two-foot intervals (or spot elevations when there is less than a two-foot elevation
22 difference across the site);
23 (B) trench plan and profile drawings, including cross sectional details, length, spacing,
24 connection, clean out, etc., and invert elevations for each lateral;
25 (C) manifolds, supply lines, pipe sizes, cleanouts and interconnection details and invert
26 elevations;
27 (D) flow distribution device design;
28 (E) artificial drainage system locations, elevations, discharge points and design details;
29 (F) site preparation procedures;
30 (G) construction and system testing phasing; and
31 (H) final landscaping and compliance with erosion control requirements; and
32 (6) materials specification for all materials to be used, methods of construction, means for assuring the
33 quality and integrity of the finished product; and
34 (7) operation and maintenance procedures for the Management Entity, inspection schedules, and
35 maintenance specifications for mechanical components and dispersal field vegetative cover.
36
37

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335;

1
2 15A NCAC 18E .0305 is proposed for adoption as follows:
3

4 **15A NCAC 18E .0305 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND**
5 **REPORTS PREPARED BY LICENSED PROFESSIONALS FOR SYSTEMS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO**
6 **3,000 GALLONS/DAY**

7 Wastewater systems with a design daily flow less than or equal to 3,000 gpd that are required to be prepared by a LSS,
8 PE, or other North Carolina licensed professional shall include the following information in the plans and
9 specifications:

- 10 (1) Rule .0304(b) of this Section;
11 (2) Rules .0304(c)(1) through (c)(3) of this Section for Special Site Evaluations and submittals prepared
12 under Rule .0510 of this Subchapter; and
13 (3) Rule .0304(d) of this Section for advanced pretreatment and IPWW.

14
15 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 89C; 89E; 89F; 130A-335;
16

17 **SECTION .0400 DESIGN DAILY FLOW AND EFFLUENT CHARACTERISTICS**
18

19 15A NCAC 18E .0401 is proposed for adoption as follows:
20

21 **15A NCAC 18E .0401 DESIGN DAILY FLOW**

22 (a) The minimum design daily flow for dwelling units shall be based on:

- 23 (1) 120 gpd per bedroom with a minimum of 240 gpd per dwelling unit;
24 (2) 60 gpd per person when occupancy exceeds two persons per bedroom; or
25 (3) greater of Subparagraphs (1) or (2) of this Paragraph.

26 (b) The minimum design daily flow for dwelling units with one bedroom, no more than two occupants, and 400 square
27 feet of living space or less is 175 gpd.

28 (c) Table II shall be used to determine design daily flows for facilities other than dwelling units.

29 (d) The minimum design daily flow from any facility other than a dwelling unit shall be 100 gpd. For facilities with
30 multiple design units, the minimum design daily flow shall be 100 gpd per design unit. The design daily flow of the
31 facility is the sum of all design unit flows.

32 (e) Design of wastewater systems for facilities not identified in this Rule shall be determined using available water
33 use data, capacity of water-using fixtures, occupancy or operation patterns, and other measured data from the facility
34 itself or a comparable one.

35 (f) Unless otherwise noted in Table II, the design daily flow for laundry facilities is not included. Where laundry is
36 not specified for a facility in Table II, but is proposed to be provided, the design daily flow shall be adjusted to account

1 for the proposed usage and machine water capacity. Applicant shall provide cut-sheets for laundry machines proposed
 2 for use in facilities.
 3 (g) HVAC unit or ice machine condensate, gutter or sump pump discharge, or similar incidental flows shall not
 4 discharge to the wastewater system.
 5 (h) Unless otherwise noted in Table II, the design daily flow per unit includes employees.
 6 (i) Food service facilities and other facilities that are projected to generate wastewater with constituent levels greater
 7 than domestic strength, as defined in Rule .0402 of this Section, are identified in Table II. Any facility which has a
 8 food service component that contributes 50 percent of the design daily flow shall be considered to generate high
 9 strength wastewater. Determination of wastewater strength is based on projected or measured levels of one or more
 10 of the following: BOD, TSS, FOG, or TN. Table III identifies the constituent limits for DSE. Excess concentrations
 11 of other constituents may result in a high strength wastewater classification on a site-specific basis.

12
 13 **TABLE II. Design daily flow for Facilities**

<u>Facility type</u>	<u>Design daily flow</u>
<u>Commercial</u>	
<u>Airport, railroad stations, bus, and ferry terminals, etc.</u>	<u>5 gal/traveler, food preparation not included</u>
<u>Barber shops</u>	<u>50 gal/chair</u>
<u>Bars, cocktail lounges*</u>	<u>20 gal/seat, food preparation not included</u>
<u>Beauty shops, style shops, hair salons</u>	<u>125 gal/chair, booth, or bowl</u>
<u>Bed and breakfast homes and inns</u>	<u>Dwelling unit design daily flow based on Paragraph (a) of this Rule plus</u> <u>120 gal/rented room which includes the following:</u> <u>Meals served to overnight guests</u> <u>Laundry for linens</u> <u>150 gal/room with cooking facilities in individual rooms</u>
<u>Event Center*</u>	<u>2 gal/person with toilets and hand sinks;</u> <u>3 gal/person with addition of a warming kitchen;</u> <u>5 gal/person with full kitchen</u>
<u>Markets open less than four days/week</u>	<u>30 gal/stall or vendor, food preparation not included</u>
<u>Marinas with no holding tank discharge included</u>	<u>30 gal/boat slip, with bathhouse</u> <u>10 gal/boat slip, wet slips (slips on dock)</u> <u>5 gal/boat slip, dry storage (warehouse)</u>
<u>Motels/hotels</u>	<u>120 gal/room includes the following:</u> <u>No cooking facilities in individual rooms</u> <u>No food service or limited food service establishment</u> <u>Laundry for linens</u>

	<u>150 gal/room with cooking facilities in individual rooms</u>
<u>Offices and factories with no IPWW included</u>	<u>12 gal/employee/ ≤ 8 hr shift</u> <u>Add 2 gal/employee/ hour for more than 8 hr shift</u> <u>Add 10 gal/employee for showers</u>
<u>Stores, shopping centers, and malls</u>	<u>100 gal/1,000 ft² of retail sales area, food preparation not included</u>
<u>Warehouse (not retails sales warehouses)</u>	<u>100 gal/loading bay, or</u> <u>12 gal/employee/≤ 8 hr shift</u> <u>Add 2 gal/employee/hr for more than 8 hr shift</u>
<u>Storage warehouse including self-storage facilities and does not include caretaker residence</u>	<u>12 gal/employee/≤ 8 hr shift</u> <u>Add 2 gal/employee/hr for more than 8 hr shift</u>
<u>Alcoholic beverage tasting areas* with no process wastewater included</u>	<u>200 gal/1,000 ft² of tasting area floor space, food preparation not included</u>
<u>Camps/Campgrounds</u>	
<u>Summer camps (overnight stay)**</u>	<u>60 gal/person, applied as follows:</u> <u>15 gal/person/food preparation</u> <u>20 gal/person/toilet facilities</u> <u>10 gal/person/bathing facilities</u> <u>15 gal/person/laundry facilities</u>
<u>Day camps (not inclusive of swimming area bathhouse)**</u>	<u>20 gal/person; and</u> <u>5 gal/meal served with multi use service; or</u> <u>3 gal/meal served with single-service articles</u>
<u>Temporary Labor Camp or Migrant Housing Camp (overnight stay)**</u>	<u>60 gal/person, applied as follows:</u> <u>15 gal/person/food preparation</u> <u>20 gal/person/toilet facilities</u> <u>10 gal/person/bathing facilities</u> <u>15 gal/person/laundry facilities</u>
<u>Travel trailer/RV in an RV park**</u>	<u>120 gal/space</u>
<u>Recreational Park Trailer (Park Model) in an RV park**</u>	<u>175 gal/space</u>
<u>Bathroom for campsites and RV park sites with no water and sewer hook ups (maximum of four people per campsite)</u>	<u>70 gal/campsite</u>
<u>Food preparation facilities</u>	
<u>Food Establishments with multiuse articles**</u>	<u>25 gal/seat or 25 gal/15 ft² of floor space for the following:</u> <u>Open 6 hrs/day or less</u> <u>Add 2.5 gpd/seat for every additional hour open</u>

<u>Food Establishments with single service articles**</u>	<u>20 gal/seat or 20 gal/15 ft² of floor space for the following:</u> <u>Open 6 hrs/day or less</u> <u>Add 2.0 gpd/seat for every additional hour open</u>
<u>Food stand with up to eight seats, mobile food units, and commissary kitchens**</u>	<u>50 gal/100 ft² of food stand, food unit, or food prep floor space; and</u> <u>12 gal/employee/≤ 8 hr shift</u> <u>Add 2 gal/employee/hr for more than 8 hr shift</u>
<u>Other food service facilities**</u>	<u>5 gal/meal served with multiuse articles</u> <u>3 gal/meal served with single service articles</u>
<u>Meat markets/fish markets with no process wastewater included**</u>	<u>50 gal/100 ft² of floor space and</u> <u>12 gal/employee/≤ 8 hr shift</u> <u>Add 2 gal/employee/hr for more than 8 hr shift</u>
<u>Health care and other care institutions</u>	
<u>Hospitals**</u>	<u>300 gal/bed</u>
<u>Rest homes, assisted living homes, and nursing homes**</u>	<u>150 gal/bed with laundry</u> <u>75 gal/bed without laundry</u> <u>Add 60 gal/resident employee with laundry</u>
<u>Day care facilities</u>	<u>15 gal/person/≤ 12 hr shift with the following:</u> <u>No food preparation</u> <u>Warming kitchen only</u> <u>Single service articles</u> <u>No laundry</u> <u>Add 1 gal/person/hr for more than 12 hr shift</u>
<u>Group homes, drug rehabilitation, mental health, and other care institutions</u>	<u>75 gal/person with laundry</u>
<u>Orphanages</u>	<u>60 gal/student or resident employee with laundry</u>
<u>Public access restrooms</u>	
<u>Convenience store, service station, truck stop**</u>	<u>250 gal/toilet or urinal meeting the following:</u> <u>Open less than 16 hours/day</u> <u>Food preparation not included</u> <u>Retail space not included</u>
	<u>325 gal/toilet or urinal meeting the following:</u> <u>Open 16 to 24 hours/day</u> <u>Food preparation not included</u> <u>Retail space not included</u>
<u>Highway rest areas and visitor centers**</u>	<u>325 gal/toilet or urinal; or</u> <u>10 gal/parking space, whichever is greater</u>

<u>Recreational facilities</u>	
<u>Bowling center*</u>	<u>50 gal/lane, food preparation not included</u>
<u>Community center, gym*</u>	<u>5 gal/person plus 12 gal/employee/≤ 8 hr shift</u> <u>Add 2 gal/employee/hr for more than 8 hr shift; or</u> <u>50 gal/100 ft², whichever is larger</u>
<u>Country club/golf course*</u>	<u>10 gal/person</u> <u>12 gal/employee/≤ 8 hr shift</u> <u>Add 2 gal/employee/hr for more than 8 hr shift</u> <u>3 gal/person for convenience stations</u> <u>Food preparation not included</u>
<u>Fairground</u>	<u>250 gal/toilet or urinal</u>
<u>Fitness center, spas, karate, dance, exercise*</u>	<u>50 gal/100 ft² of floor space used by clientele, food</u> <u>preparation not included</u>
<u>Recreational park, State park, county park, and</u> <u>other similar facilities with no sports facilities</u>	<u>10 gal/parking space</u>
<u>Outdoor sports facilities, mini golf, batting cages,</u> <u>driving ranges, motocross, athletic park, ball fields,</u> <u>stadiums*, and other similar facilities</u>	<u>250 gal/toilet or urinal; or 5 gal/seat; or 10 gal/parking</u> <u>space, whichever is greater</u> <u>food preparation not included</u>
<u>Auditorium*, theater*, amphitheater, drive-in</u> <u>theater</u>	<u>2 gal/seat; or</u> <u>10 gal/parking space, whichever is greater</u> <u>Food preparation not included</u>
<u>Swimming pools and bathhouses</u>	<u>5 gal/person domestic waste only, bathing load of pool as</u> <u>alternative method of sizing</u>
<u>Sports facilities courts or other similar facilities</u>	<u>250 gal/toilet or urinal; or 50 gal/court, whichever is</u> <u>greater</u>
<u>Institutions</u>	
<u>Church</u>	<u>2 gal/seat with no kitchen, school, day care, or camp</u> <u>3 gal/seat with warming kitchen; no school, day care, or</u> <u>camp</u> <u>5 gal/seat with full kitchen</u>
<u>Public or private assembly halls used for worship,</u> <u>recreation, regularly scheduled meetings, events, or</u> <u>amusement – building occupancy* (for churches,</u> <u>flow should be in addition to sanctuary flow)</u>	<u>2 gal/person with toilets and hand sinks;</u> <u>3 gal/person with addition of a warming kitchen;</u> <u>5 gal/person with full kitchen</u>
<u>Schools</u>	
<u>Day schools**</u>	<u>6 gal/student with no cafeteria or gymnasium</u> <u>9 gal/student with cafeteria only</u>

	<u>12 gal/student with cafeteria and gymnasium</u>
<u>After school program</u>	<u>5 gal/student in addition to flow for regular school day</u>
<u>Boarding schools</u>	<u>60 gal/student and resident employee with laundry</u>

1 *Designer may alternately use the maximum building occupancy assigned by the local fire marshal in determining
2 design daily flow.

3 **Facility has potential to generate high strength wastewater

4
5 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

6
7 15A NCAC 18E .0402 is proposed for adoption as follows:

8
9 **15A NCAC 18E .0402 EFFLUENT CHARACTERISTICS**

10 (a) Effluent quality standards are listed in Table III.

11
12 **Table III. Effluent quality standards for domestic strength effluent**

<u>Constituent</u>	<u>DSE (maximum)</u> <u>mg/L</u>
<u>BOD</u>	<u>≤ 350</u>
<u>TSS</u>	<u>≤ 200</u>
<u>TN*</u>	<u>≤ 100</u>
<u>FOG</u>	<u>≤ 30</u>

13 *TN is the sum of TKN, nitrate nitrogen, and nitrite nitrogen

14
15 (b) Wastewater systems with an adjusted design daily flow in accordance with Rule .0403 of this Section or a design
16 daily flow greater than or equal to 1,500 gpd, and with projected or measured effluent characteristics that exceed
17 domestic strength as identified in Table III of this Section or otherwise determined by the State, authorized agent, or
18 licensed consultant in accordance with G.S. 89C, G.S. 89E, or G.S. 89F, shall utilize advanced pretreatment to produce
19 DSE prior to dispersal. Alternately, a licensed consultant may justify not using advanced pretreatment by providing
20 the following:

- 21 (1) mass loading calculations based on site-specific projected or measured effluent characteristics and
22 water use data. Calculations shall demonstrate that the soil loading rate does not exceed the mass
23 loading rate identified in Table XVI or Table XVII of Rule .0901 or Table XX or Table XXI of
24 Rule .0907 of this Subchapter; and
25 (2) site-specific nitrogen migration analysis based on projected or measured effluent nitrogen levels.
26 Analysis shall demonstrate that the nitrate-nitrogen concentration at the property line will not
27 exceed 10 mg/L.

1 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);
2

3 15A NCAC 18E .0403 is proposed for adoption as follows:
4

5 **15A NCAC 18E .0403 ADJUSTMENTS TO DESIGN DAILY FLOW**

6 (a) The authorized agent and the State may approve a proposed adjusted design daily flow relative to the values in
7 Table II. The water use information provided to support the proposed adjusted design daily flow shall meet the
8 requirements of Paragraphs (b) or (c) of this Rule.

9 (b) Documented data from the facility or a comparable facility justifying an adjusted design daily flow and meeting
10 the following criteria:

11 (1) the submitted data shall consist of 12 consecutive monthly total water consumption readings, and
12 30 consecutive daily water consumption readings taken during a projected normal or above normal
13 wastewater flow month;

14 (2) a hydraulic peaking factor shall be derived by dividing the highest monthly flow from the 12
15 monthly readings by the sum of 30 consecutive daily water consumption readings;

16 (3) the adjusted design daily flow shall be determined by taking the numerical average of the greatest
17 10 percent of the daily readings and multiplying that average by the hydraulic peaking factor; and

18 (4) an alternative method of determining the adjusted design daily flow is to multiply the highest
19 monthly flow from the 12 monthly readings by 1.5 and then divide by the number of days in the
20 month.

21 (c) Proposed use of extreme water-conserving fixtures shall be based upon the capacity of fixtures and documentation
22 of the amount of flow reduction to be expected from the proposed facility. Cut sheets of the proposed fixtures shall
23 be provided.

24 (d) The proposed adjusted design daily flow calculations in accordance with Paragraphs (b) or (c) of this Rule shall
25 account for projected increased constituent concentrations in accordance with Rule .0402(b) of this Section.

26 (e) In accordance with S.L. 2013-413 and S.L. 2014-120, a PE can propose an adjusted design daily flow in
27 accordance with the following:

28 (1) design daily flows less than those listed in Rule .0401 of this Section that are achieved through
29 engineering design which utilizes low-flow fixtures and low-flow technologies;

30 (2) comparison of flow from proposed fixtures and technologies to flow from conventional fixtures and
31 technologies;

32 (3) the signed and sealed proposal shall account for projected increased constituent concentrations
33 resulting from reduction in water use in accordance with Rule .0402(b) of this Section;

34 (4) proposed adjusted design daily flows for wastewater systems determined to be less than 3,000 gpd
35 shall not require State review in accordance with Rule .0302(e) of this Subchapter unless requested
36 by the LHD; and

1 (2) to an unsuitable soil condition determined in accordance with this Section.

2 (d) Owners may be required to dig pits when necessary for evaluation of the site as determined by the authorized
3 agent.

4 (e) Soil profiles shall be excavated and described to reflect variations in soil and site characteristics across both initial
5 and repair areas.

6 (f) Site evaluations shall be completed in accordance with this Section. Based on the evaluation of the soil and site
7 features listed in Paragraph (a) of this Rule, each soil profile shall be classified suitable (S) or unsuitable (U).

8 (g) A limiting condition initially classified unsuitable may be reclassified suitable if the requirements of Rule .0509(c),
9 (d), or (e) of this Section are met.

10 (h) The authorized agent shall specify the overall site classification and suitability in accordance with Rule .0509 of
11 this Section.

12 (i) The authorized agent shall specify the LTAR for sites classified suitable in accordance with Rule .0509 of this
13 Section.

14
15 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

16
17 15A NCAC 18E .0502 is proposed for adoption as follows:

18
19 **15A NCAC 18E.0502 TOPOGRAPHY AND LANDSCAPE POSITION**

20 (a) Uniform stable slopes less than or equal to 65 percent shall be considered suitable with respect to topography.

21 (b) Unstable slopes shall be considered unsuitable with respect to topography.

22 (c) Slopes greater than 65 percent shall be considered unsuitable with respect to topography.

23 (d) Areas subject to surface water convergence shall be considered unsuitable with respect to topography, unless the
24 surface water can be diverted from the site.

25 (e) Slope patterns (topography) that prohibit the design, installation, maintenance, monitoring, or repair of the
26 wastewater system shall be considered unsuitable with respect to topography.

27 (f) Depressions shall be considered unsuitable with respect to landscape position except when, with site modifications,
28 the site complies with the requirements of this Section and is approved by an authorized agent.

29 (g) A jurisdictional wetland as determined by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers or DEQ shall be considered
30 unsuitable with respect to landscape position, unless the proposed use is approved in writing by the U.S. Army Corps
31 of Engineers or DEQ.

32 (h) For all sites, except where a drip dispersal system is proposed, additional required soil depth (slope correction)
33 shall be calculated using the following formula to determine site suitability for soil depth in accordance with Rule
34 .0505 of this Section:

35 SD = MSD + (TW x S)

36 Where SD = soil depth required with slope correction (inches)

37 MSD = minimum soil depth (inches)

1 TW = actual trench width (inches)
 2 S = percent slope (in decimal form)

3
 4 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

5
 6 15A NCAC 18E .0503 is proposed for adoption as follows:

7
 8 **15A NCAC 18E .0503 SOIL MORPHOLOGY**

9 The soil morphology shall be evaluated by an authorized agent in accordance with the following:

10 (1) Texture – The texture of each soil horizon in a profile shall be classified into four general groups
 11 and 12 soil textural classes based upon the relative proportions of sand, silt, and clay sized mineral
 12 particles. The soil textural class shall be determined in the field by hand texturing samples of each
 13 soil horizon in the soil profile in accordance with the criteria in Guide to Soil Texture by Feel,
 14 Journal of Agronomic Education, USDA, NRCS. Table IV identifies the Soil Groups that are
 15 suitable with respect to texture.

16
 17 **Table IV. Soil Groups that are suitable with respect to texture**

<u>Soil Group</u>	<u>USDA Soil Textural Class</u>	
<u>I</u>	<u>Sands</u>	<u>Sand</u>
		<u>Loamy Sand</u>
<u>II</u>	<u>Coarse Loams</u>	<u>Sandy Loam</u>
		<u>Loam</u>
<u>III</u>	<u>Fine Loams</u>	<u>Silt</u>
		<u>Silt Loam</u>
		<u>Sandy Clay Loam</u>
		<u>Clay Loam</u>
		<u>Silty Clay Loam</u>
<u>IV</u>	<u>Clays</u>	<u>Sandy Clay</u>
		<u>Silty Clay</u>
		<u>Clay</u>

18
 19 In place of field testing, the LHD or the State may substitute laboratory determination of the soil
 20 textural class when conducted in accordance with ASTM D6913 and D7928.

21 (2) Structure – Soil structure shall be determined in the field for each soil horizon in the soil profile and
 22 shall be classified granular, blocky, platy, prismatic, and absence of structure and suitability
 23 determined based on Table V. If an authorized agent determines that the soil structure cannot be
 24 determined from auger borings, pits shall be required.

1
2

Table V. Soil structure and associated suitability classification

<u>Structure</u>	<u>Size (diameter)</u>	<u>Classification</u>
<u>Granular</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>suitable</u>
<u>Blocky</u>	<u>≤ 1 inches (2.5 cm)</u>	<u>suitable</u>
	<u>> 1 inches (2.5 cm)</u>	<u>unsuitable</u>
<u>Platy</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>unsuitable</u>
<u>Prismatic</u>	<u>≤ 2 inches (5 cm)</u>	<u>suitable</u>
	<u>> 2 inches (5 cm)</u>	<u>unsuitable</u>
<u>Absence of structure:</u> <u>Single Grain</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>suitable</u>
<u>Absence of Structure:</u> <u>Massive</u> <u>(no structural peds)</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>unsuitable</u>

3
4
5
6
7

(3) Clay Mineralogy – Clay mineralogy shall be determined in the field by evaluation of moist and wet soil consistence in accordance with the USDA-NRCS Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils. The clay mineralogy suitability shall be determined based on Table VI.

8 **Table VI.** Clay mineralogy (consistence) field method results, associated mineralogy, and suitability classification

<u>Consistence</u>	<u>Mineralogy</u>	<u>Classification</u>
<u>Moist</u>		
<u>Loose, very friable</u>	<u>Slightly expansive</u>	<u>suitable</u>
<u>Friable, firm</u>	<u>Slightly expansive</u>	<u>suitable</u>
<u>Very firm or extremely firm</u>	<u>Expansive</u>	<u>unsuitable*</u>
<u>Wet</u>		
<u>Nonsticky, slightly sticky</u> <u>Nonplastic, slightly plastic</u>	<u>Slightly expansive</u>	<u>suitable</u>
<u>Moderately sticky</u> <u>Moderately plastic</u>	<u>Slightly expansive</u>	<u>suitable</u>
<u>Very sticky or very plastic</u>	<u>Expansive</u>	<u>unsuitable*</u>

9 *If either the moist consistence or wet consistence is unsuitable then clay mineralogy is classified unsuitable.

10
11
12
13
14

(A) Laboratory testing of ACEC may be substituted for field testing to determine clay mineralogy. The laboratory testing shall be conducted in accordance with Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, page 229, or EPA Method 9080. Table VII shall be used to determine the clay mineralogy suitability

1 when laboratory testing is used. When using laboratory testing to determine clay
2 mineralogy, the clay content of the soil must be greater than 35 percent and the organic
3 matter component must be less than 0.5 percent.

5 **Table VII. Clay mineralogy laboratory method results, mineralogy, and associated suitability classification**

<u>ACEC (cmol/kg)</u>	<u>Mineralogy</u>	<u>Classification</u>
<u>≤ 16.3</u>	<u>Slightly expansive</u>	<u>suitable</u>
<u>> 16.3</u>	<u>Expansive</u>	<u>unsuitable</u>

6
7 (B) When laboratory testing of clay mineralogy is proposed, the LHD shall be notified 48 hours
8 before samples are to be taken by the licensed consultant in accordance with G.S. 89C,
9 G.S. 89E, or G.S. 89F. The authorized agent and the consultant shall be present when the
10 samples are collected. Samples shall be representative of the soil horizon being evaluated
11 for clay mineralogy. Split samples shall be made available to the LHD when requested.
12 The consultant shall document chain of custody and seal, sign, and date the first page of
13 the report.

14 (4) Organic Soils - Organic soils shall be considered unsuitable.

15
16 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

17
18 15A NCAC 18E .0504 is proposed for adoption as follows:

19
20 **15A NCAC 18E .0504 SOIL WETNESS CONDITIONS**

21 (a) Soil wetness conditions caused by a seasonal high-water table, a perched water table, tidal water, seasonally
22 saturated soil, or by lateral water movement shall be determined by field evaluation for soil wetness indicators and
23 field observations, and may be further characterized by well monitoring, computer modeling, or a combination of
24 monitoring and modeling as required by this Rule. All sites shall be evaluated by an authorized agent using Basic
25 Field Evaluation Procedures in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule.

26 (b) Basic Field Evaluation Procedures:

27 (1) A soil wetness condition shall be determined by the indication of colors of chroma 2 or less (Munsell
28 Color System) at greater than or equal to two percent of soil volume in mottles or matrix of a horizon.
29 Colors of chroma 2 or less that are lithochromic shall not be considered indicative of a soil wetness
30 condition; or

31 (2) A soil wetness condition shall be determined by the periodic observation or indication of saturated
32 soils or a perched water table, or lateral water movement flowing into a bore hole, monitoring well,
33 or open excavation above a less permeable horizon, that may occur without the presence of colors

1 of chroma 2 or less. A soil wetness condition resulting from saturated soils or a perched water table
2 shall be confirmed to persist for three consecutive days.

3 (3) The shallowest depth to soil wetness condition determined by Subparagraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this
4 Rule shall take precedence.

5 (c) Site Suitability as to Soil Wetness: Initial suitability of the site as to soil wetness shall be determined based upon
6 the findings of the Basic Field Evaluation Procedures made in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule. Sites where
7 the soil wetness condition is less than 12 inches below the naturally occurring soil surface shall be considered
8 unsuitable with respect to soil wetness.

9 (d) Alternative Procedures for Soil Wetness Determination: The owner shall have the opportunity to submit
10 documentation that the soil wetness condition and resultant site classification be alternately determined and
11 reclassified by monitoring, computer modeling, or a combination of monitoring and modeling, in accordance with
12 Direct Monitoring Procedure, Monitoring and Modeling Procedure, or Modeling Procedure made in accordance with
13 Paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this Rule. This determination shall take precedence over the determination made in
14 accordance with the Basic Field Evaluation Procedures in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule, when the
15 conditions of Paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this Rule are met. Determination by one of these Monitoring or Modeling
16 procedures shall also be required when:

17 (1) the Owner proposes to use a wastewater system requiring a deeper depth to a soil wetness condition
18 than the depth determined by the Basic Field Evaluation Procedures in accordance with Paragraph
19 (b) of this Rule; or

20 (2) the Owner proposes to use sites with Group III or IV soil within 36 inches of the naturally occurring
21 soil surface and where artificial drainage systems are existing or are proposed or on such sites when
22 fill is proposed to be used in conjunction with artificial drainage systems. Final determination of
23 soil wetness condition for these sites shall be made in accordance with the Modeling Procedure in
24 Paragraph (g) of this Rule.

25 (e) Direct Monitoring Procedure: Soil wetness conditions may be determined by observation of the water surface in
26 wells during periods of high-water elevations utilizing the following monitoring procedures and interpretation method.

27 (1) The owner shall notify the LHD of the intent to monitor water surface elevations by submitting a
28 proposal that includes a site plan, well and soil profile at each monitoring location, and a monitoring
29 plan no later than 30 days prior to the start of the monitoring period. Soil wetness and rainfall
30 monitoring shall be conducted by a third-party consultant or by the owner. A third-party consultant
31 is qualified when licensed or registered in accordance with G.S. 89C, G.S. 89E, or G.S. 89F, if
32 required. The Owner shall submit the name(s) of the consultant(s) performing any monitoring on
33 their behalf to the LHD.

34 (2) The owner shall submit a site plan showing proposed sites for wastewater systems, shall provide the
35 longitude and latitude of the site, location of monitoring wells, and all drainage features that may
36 influence the soil wetness conditions, and specify any proposed fill and drainage modifications.

- 1 (3) The owner shall submit a monitoring plan indicating the proposed number, installation depth,
2 screening depth, soil and well profile, materials, and installation procedures for each monitoring
3 well, and proposed method of analysis. A minimum of three water level monitoring wells shall be
4 installed for water surface observation at each site. Sites handling systems with a design daily flow
5 greater than 600 gpd shall have one additional well per 600 gpd increment.
- 6 (4) The authorized agent shall be given the opportunity to conduct a site visit and verify the
7 appropriateness of the proposed plan. Well locations shall include portions of the initial and repair
8 dispersal field areas containing the most limiting soil/site conditions. Prior to installation of the wells
9 the authorized agent shall approve the plan. If the plan is disapproved, the authorized agent shall
10 include specific changes necessary for approval of the monitoring plan.
- 11 (5) Wells shall extend five feet below the naturally occurring soil surface, or existing soil surface for
12 fill installed prior to July 1, 1977 meeting the requirements for consideration of a site with existing
13 fill in accordance with G.S. 130A-341 and the rules of this Subchapter. However, a well or wells
14 which extend(s) down only 40 inches may be used if they provide a continuous record of the water
15 table for half of the monitoring period, and one or more shallower wells may be required on sites
16 where shallow lateral water movement or perched soil wetness conditions are anticipated.
- 17 (6) Water elevation in the monitoring wells shall be recorded daily from January 1 to April 30, taken at
18 the same time during the day (plus or minus three hours). A rain (precipitation) gauge is required
19 within one-half mile of the site. Daily rainfall shall be recorded beginning no later than December
20 1 through April 30 (the end of the well monitoring period).
- 21 (7) Interpretation Method for Direct Monitoring Procedure: The following method of determining depth
22 to soil wetness condition from water surface observations in wells shall be used when the 60-day
23 weighted rainfall index for the January through April monitoring period equals or exceeds the site's
24 long-term (historic) 60-day weighted rainfall index for January to April rainfall with a 30 percent
25 recurrence frequency (wetter than the 9th driest year of 30, on average). The 60-day weighted
26 rainfall index for the monitoring period and historic rainfall record shall be computed as:

$$\text{WRI}_{60} = 0.5P_D + P_J + P_F + P_M + 0.5P_A$$

27
28
29 Where WRI_{60} = 60-day weighted rainfall index for January to April

30 P_D = Total December rainfall (inches)

31 P_J = Total January rainfall (inches)

32 P_F = Total February rainfall (inches)

33 P_M = Total March rainfall (inches)

34 P_A = Total April rainfall (inches)

35
36 The State shall prepare contour maps for each county where this interpretation procedure is
37 proposed. Contours shall be prepared following standard interpolation procedures using normalized

1 data collected from all National Weather Service Stations, or equivalent, from which appropriate
 2 data are available, prior to February 1 of the monitoring season. Data from each station shall be
 3 normalized by fitting a 2-parameter gamma distribution to the 60-day weighted rainfall index
 4 computed for the most recent three decades of historic data, in accordance with procedures outlined
 5 in Chapter 18 of the National Engineering Handbook, USDA-NRCS. From this fitted distribution,
 6 the 60-day weighted rainfall index for January through April rainfall with a 30 percent, 50 percent,
 7 70 percent and 80 percent recurrence frequency shall be computed for each Station, to provide the
 8 raw data points from which the contour maps shall be prepared. From these maps, the site's 60-day
 9 weighted rainfall index for the January through April monitoring period shall be compared to the
 10 long-term (historic) January to April 60-day weighted rainfall index at different expected recurrence
 11 frequencies. The soil wetness condition shall be determined as the highest level that is continuously
 12 saturated for the number of consecutive days during the January through April monitoring period
 13 shown in Table VIII.

14 **TABLE VIII.** Weighted rainfall index related to number of consecutive days of continuous saturation

<u>Recurrence Frequency Range</u> <u>January to April 60-Day</u> <u>Weighted Rainfall Index</u>	<u>Number of Consecutive Days</u> <u>of Continuous Saturation</u> <u>for Soil Wetness Condition</u>
30% to 49.9%	3 days or 72 hours
50% to 69.9%	6 days or 144 hours
70% to 79.9%	9 days or 216 hours
80% to 100%	14 days or 336 hours

16
 17 (8) If monitoring well data is collected during monitoring periods that span multiple years, the year
 18 which yields the highest (shallowest) soil wetness condition shall be applicable.

19 (f) Monitoring and Modeling Procedure: A combination of monitoring and modeling may be used to determine a soil
 20 wetness condition utilizing the following monitoring procedures and interpretation method.

21 (1) The procedures described for the Direct Monitoring Procedure in Subparagraphs (e)(1) through
 22 (e)(6) of this Rule shall be used to monitor water surface elevation and precipitation for determining
 23 soil wetness conditions by a combination of direct observation and modeling, except that the rainfall
 24 gauge and each monitoring well shall use a recording device and a data file (DRAINMOD
 25 compatible) shall be submitted with the report to the LHD (devices shall record rainfall hourly and
 26 well water level daily).

27 (2) The groundwater simulation model DRAINMOD shall be used to predict daily water levels over a
 28 30-year historic time period after the model is calibrated using the water surface and rainfall
 29 observations made on-site during the monitoring period. The soil wetness condition shall be
 30 determined as the highest level predicted by the model to be saturated for a 14-day continuous period

1 between January 1 and April 30 with a recurrence frequency of 30 percent (an average of nine years
2 in 30).

3 (A) Weather input files, required to run the DRAINMOD, shall be developed from hourly
4 rainfall gauge data taken within a half-mile of the site and from daily temperature and
5 hourly or daily rainfall data collected over a minimum 30-year period from the closest
6 available National Weather Service, State Climate Office of North Carolina, or equivalent,
7 measuring station to the site. DRAINMOD weather data files on file with the State shall
8 be made available upon request to the owner or owner's consultants. Daily maximum and
9 minimum temperature data for the January 1 through April 30 monitoring period, plus for
10 30 days prior to this period, shall be obtained from the closest available weather station.

11 (B) Soil and Site inputs for DRAINMOD, including a soils data file closest to the soil series
12 identified, depths of soil horizons, in-situ Ksat of each horizon, depth and spacing of
13 drainage features and depression storage, shall be selected in accordance with procedures
14 outlined in the DRAINMOD Users Guide, and guidance is also available in Reports 333
15 and 342 of the University of North Carolina Water Resources Research Institute.
16 DRAINMOD soil data files on file with the State shall be made available upon request to
17 the owner or owner's consultants.

18 (C) Inputs shall be based upon site-specific soil profile descriptions. Soil and site input factors
19 shall be adjusted during the model calibration process to achieve the best possible fit as
20 indicated by least squares analysis of the daily observations over the whole monitoring
21 period (mean absolute deviation between measured and predicted values no greater than
22 eight inches), and to achieve the best possible match between the highest water table depth
23 during the monitoring period (measured vs predicted) that is saturated for 14 consecutive
24 days.

25 (D) For sites intended to receive over 1,500 gpd, the soil wetness determination using
26 DRAINMOD shall take into consideration the impact of wastewater application on the
27 projected water table surface.

28 (E) The groundwater simulation analysis shall be prepared and submitted to the LHD by
29 individuals qualified to use DRAINMOD by training and experience and who are licensed
30 in North Carolina if required in G.S. 89C, G.S. 89E, and G.S. 89F. The LHD or Owner
31 may request a technical review by the State prior to approval of the soil wetness condition
32 determination.

33 (g) Modeling Procedure: A soil wetness condition may be determined by application of DRAINMOD to predict daily
34 water levels over a 30-year historic time period after all site-specific input parameters have been obtained, as outlined
35 in the DRAINMOD Users Guide. This modeling procedure shall be used when a groundwater lowering system is
36 proposed for a site with Group III or IV soils within 36 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface. This procedure
37 shall also be used to evaluate sites with Group III or IV soils within 36 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface,

1 where the soil wetness condition was initially determined using a procedure described in Paragraphs (e) or (f) of this
2 Rule and where artificial drainage systems are proposed or when fill is proposed to be used in conjunction with
3 artificial drainage systems. The soil wetness condition shall be determined as the highest level predicted by the model
4 to be saturated for a 14-day continuous period between January 1 and April 30 with a recurrence frequency of 30
5 percent (an average of nine years in 30).

6 (1) Weather input files, required to run DRAINMOD, shall consist of hourly rainfall and daily
7 temperature data collected over the entire period of record but for a 30-year period from the closest
8 available National Weather Service, State Climate Office of North Carolina, or equivalent,
9 measuring station to the site. DRAINMOD weather data files on file with the State shall be made
10 available upon request to the owner or owner's consultants.

11 (2) Soil and Site inputs for DRAINMOD, including a soils data file closest to the soil series identified,
12 depths of soil horizons, in-situ Ksat of each horizon, depth and spacing of proposed drainage features
13 and surface storage and drainage parameters, shall be selected in accordance with procedures
14 outlined in the DRAINMOD User's Guide. DRAINMOD soils data files on file with the State shall
15 be made available upon request to the owner or owner's consultants. Inputs shall include:

16 (A) Soil input file with the soil moisture characteristic curve and data for the soil profile that is
17 closest to the described soil profile that is present on the site;

18 (B) Soil horizon depths determined on site;

19 (C) Site measured or proposed drain depth and spacing, and drain outlet elevation;

20 (D) In-situ Ksat measurements for a minimum of three representative locations on the site and
21 at each location for the three most representative soil horizons within five feet of the
22 surface. In-situ Ksat measurements shall be for one representative soil horizon at or above
23 redoximorphic depletion features and two representative soil horizons at and below
24 redoximorphic concentration features at each location on the site;

25 (E) All other model parameters based upon the DRAINMOD User's Guide, or other accepted
26 values consistent with the simulation model; and

27 (F) A sensitivity analysis shall be conducted for the following model parameters: soil input
28 files for two other most closely related soil profiles; in-situ Ksat of each horizon; drain
29 depth and spacing; and surface storage and depth of surface flow inputs. The sensitivity
30 analysis shall be used to evaluate the range of soil and site characteristics for choosing
31 input parameters related to the soil profiles, Ksat input values based upon the range of in-
32 situ Ksat values measured on the site, and inputs for surface and subsurface drainage
33 features based upon the range of possible elevations and distances that occur or may occur
34 after installation of improvements. The sensitivity analysis shall establish which
35 parameters are most critical for determination of the depth to soil wetness condition.
36 Conservative values for the most critical parameters shall be used in applying the model to
37 the site.

1 (3) For sites designed to receive over 600 gpd, the soil wetness determination using DRAINMOD shall
2 take into consideration the impact of wastewater application on the projected water table surface.

3 (4) The groundwater simulation analysis shall be prepared and submitted to the LHD by individuals
4 qualified to use DRAINMOD by training and experience and who are licensed in North Carolina if
5 required in G.S. 89C, G.S. 89E, and G.S. 89F. The LHD shall submit the groundwater simulation
6 analysis to the State for technical review prior to approval of the soil wetness condition
7 determination.

8 (h) A report of the investigations made for the Direct Monitoring Procedure, Monitoring and Modeling Procedure or
9 Modeling Procedure in accordance with Paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this Rule shall be prepared prior to approval of
10 the soil wetness condition determination. Reports prepared by a licensed professional shall bear the professional seal
11 of the person(s) whom conducted the investigation. A request for technical review of the report by the State shall
12 include digital copies of monitoring data and digital copies of model inputs, output data, and graphic results, as
13 applicable.

14
15 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);
16

17 15A NCAC 18E .0505 is proposed for adoption as follows:
18

19 **15A NCAC 18E.0505 SOIL DEPTH TO ROCK, SAPROLITE, OR PARENT MATERIAL**

20 (a) Soil depths to saprolite, rock, or parent material 18 inches or greater shall be considered suitable as to soil depth
21 for DSE using gravity or pressure dosed gravity distribution.

22 (b) Soil depths to saprolite, rock, or parent material less than 18 inches shall be considered unsuitable as to soil depth
23 for DSE using gravity or pressure dosed gravity distribution.

24 (c) The soil depth shall be measured from the naturally occurring soil surface to rock, saprolite, or parent material.
25

26 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);
27

28 15A NCAC 18E .0506 is proposed for adoption as follows:
29

30 **15A NCAC 18E.0506 SAPROLITE**

31 (a) Sites classified unsuitable as to depth to saprolite may be reclassified suitable in accordance with this Rule.

32 (b) A 24-inch minimum vertical separation distance shall be maintained in saprolite to an unsuitable soil condition.
33 If any of the vertical separation is suitable soil, then one-inch of suitable soil equals two inches of saprolite.

34 (c) An investigation of the site using pits, at locations approved by the authorized agent, shall be conducted. The
35 following physical properties and characteristics shall be present in the 24 inches (or less if combined with soil) of
36 saprolite below the proposed infiltrative surface:

- 1 (1) the saprolite texture as determined in the field by hand texturing samples of each horizon, shall be
2 sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, or silt loam;
3 (2) clay mineralogy shall be suitable in accordance with Rule .0503(3) of this Section;
4 (3) greater than 2/3 of the saprolite by volume shall have a moist consistence of loose, very friable,
5 friable, or firm;
6 (4) the saprolite wet consistence shall be nonsticky or slightly sticky and nonplastic or slightly plastic;
7 (5) the saprolite shall be in an undisturbed, naturally occurring state;
8 (6) the saprolite shall have no open and continuous joints, quartz veins, or fractures relic of parent rock;
9 and
10 (7) lab determinations may be used to supplement field determinations. Split samples shall be made
11 available to the LHD when requested.

12
13 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

14
15 15A NCAC 18E .0507 is proposed for adoption as follows:

16
17 **15A NCAC 18E.0507 RESTRICTIVE HORIZONS**

- 18 (a) Soils in which restrictive horizons are three inches or more in thickness located at depths less than 18 inches below
19 the naturally occurring soil surface shall be considered unsuitable as to depth to restrictive horizons.
20 (b) Soils in which restrictive horizons are three inches or more in thickness and at depths greater than 18 inches below
21 the naturally occurring soil surface shall be considered suitable as to depth to restrictive horizons.

22
23 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

24
25 15A NCAC 18E .0508 is proposed for adoption as follows:

26
27 **15A NCAC 18E.0508 AVAILABLE SPACE**

- 28 (a) Sites shall have sufficient available space to allow for the installation of the initial wastewater system and repair
29 area for a system identified or approved in Sections .0900, .1500, or .1700 of this Subchapter. The available space
30 provided shall meet all required setbacks in Section .0600 of the Subchapter and provide access for operation and
31 maintenance activities.
32 (b) The dispersal field repair area shall not be altered so that the specified system cannot be installed or function as
33 permitted.
34 (c) Prior to the issuance of the IP, the proposed dispersal field shall be field located and staked on-contour, as
35 applicable, to determine that initial and repair dispersal field systems can be installed in the area delineated. The
36 dispersal field may be installed level but off contour if an authorized agent has determined that there is sufficient

1 vertical separation distance to a limiting condition along the entire trench length in accordance with Rule .0901(d)(3)
2 of this Subchapter.

3 (d) The repair area requirement of Paragraph (a) of this Rule shall not apply to a lot or tract of land which meets the
4 following:

5 (1) described in a recorded deed or a recorded plat on January 1, 1983;

6 (2) insufficient size to satisfy the repair area requirement of Paragraph (a) of this Rule, as determined
7 by the authorized agent;

8 (3) design daily flow is no more than 480 gallons for a single-family dwelling unit or a single facility;
9 and

10 (4) designed for DSE.

11 (e) Repair area shall be required for any proposed additional flow from an existing facility meeting the requirements
12 of Paragraph (d) of this Rule.

13 (f) Repair area shall be required when any new initial wastewater system is proposed on a lot or tract of land on which
14 the exemption in Paragraph (d) of this Rule was previously utilized.

15 (g) Although a lot or tract of land is exempted under Paragraph (d) of this Rule from the repair area requirement of
16 Paragraph (a) of this Rule, the maximum feasible area, as determined by the authorized agent, shall be allocated for a
17 repair area and documented on the IP, CA, and OP.

18
19 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

20
21 15A NCAC 18E .0509 is proposed for adoption as follows:

22
23 **15A NCAC 18E .0509 SITE SUITABILITY AND CLASSIFICATION**

24 (a) The most limiting condition determined in Rules .0502 through .0508 of this Section shall be used to determine
25 the overall site classification as suitable or unsuitable. The overall site shall be classified suitable if there is sufficient
26 soil and area for a wastewater system that complies with the minimum vertical separation distance to a limiting
27 condition consistent with this Subchapter.

28 (b) The minimum vertical separation distance to any limiting conditions shall be 18 inches.

29 (c) Sites classified unsuitable due to soil wetness conditions may be reclassified suitable when modifications are made
30 to meet the requirements in Sections .0900 or .1200 of this Subchapter for the minimum vertical separation distance
31 to the water table.

32 (d) Sites classified unsuitable due to soil wetness conditions because of the presence of lateral water movement may
33 be reclassified suitable as to soil wetness conditions when such water is intercepted and diverted to prevent saturation
34 of the wastewater system.

35 (e) A site classified unsuitable may be approved for a system identified or approved in Sections .0900, .1500, or .1700
36 of this Subchapter. A Special Site Evaluation in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Section shall be provided to the
37 authorized agent that demonstrates that the proposed system can be expected to overcome the unsuitable soil or site

1 conditions and function in accordance with this Subchapter. The written documentation shall be prepared and
2 submitted to the LHD by individuals qualified by training and experience and licensure in North Carolina in
3 accordance with G.S. 89C, G.S. 89E, and G.S. 89F, to consult, investigate and evaluate soil and rock characteristics,
4 groundwater hydrology, design artificial drainage systems, or design wastewater systems. The proposed wastewater
5 system or artificial drainage system shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with this
6 Subchapter. The State shall review the substantiating data if requested by the LHD.

7 (f) An IP shall not be issued for a site which is classified unsuitable.

8
9 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);*

10
11 15A NCAC 18E .0510 is proposed for adoption as follows:

12
13 **15A NCAC 18E .0510 SPECIAL SITE EVALUATIONS**

14 (a) A Special Site Evaluation shall demonstrate that the proposed use of the site with a specific wastewater system
15 design and configuration will not result in effluent discharge to the ground surface or adversely impact ground and
16 surface water quality. Any site for a wastewater system that is proposed with one or more of the following shall require
17 a Special Site Evaluation by a person or persons who are licensed or registered to consult, investigate, or evaluate soil
18 characteristics and hydrologic and hydraulic testing and analysis in accordance with G.S. 89F or G.S. 89E:

19 (1) proposal submitted in accordance with Rule .0504(h) of this Section;

20 (2) proposal submitted in accordance with Rule .0509(e) of this Section;

21 (3) advanced pretreatment is required for any of the following:

22 (A) vertical separation distance to a limiting condition is proposed to be reduced. The vertical
23 separation distance to rock or tidal water shall not be reduced to less than 12 inches;

24 (B) less than 18 inches of naturally occurring soil to an unsuitable soil condition, excluding
25 soil wetness;

26 (C) increased LTAR is proposed for a site with Group III or IV soils within three feet of the
27 infiltrative surface;

28 (D) increased LTAR is proposed for a site which requires artificial drainage of Group II or III
29 soils;

30 (E) proposed use of a groundwater lowering system to meet vertical separation distance
31 requirements to a soil wetness condition;

32 (F) bed systems located directly beneath the advanced pretreatment unit on a site with uniform
33 slope exceeding two percent;

34 (G) bed systems with a design daily flow greater than 1,500 gpd; or

35 (H) increased LTAR is proposed on a site with a design daily flow greater than 1,500 gpd;

- 1 (4) sand lined trench systems when the texture of the receiving permeable horizon is sandy loam or
2 loam and the design daily flow is greater than 600 gpd; or when the texture of the receiving
3 permeable horizon is silt loam;
- 4 (5) DSE drip dispersal systems meeting the following soil and site conditions:
- 5 (A) depth from the naturally occurring soil surface to any unsuitable soil condition is
6 greater than or equal to 18 inches and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.5 gpd/ft² for
7 Group I, 0.35 gpd/ft² for Group II, or 0.2 gpd/ft² for Group III soils;
- 8 (B) depth from the naturally occurring soil surface to any soil wetness condition is less
9 than 18 inches and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.5 gpd/ft² for Group I, 0.3 gpd/ft²
10 for Group II, or 0.15 gpd/ft² for Group III soils;
- 11 (C) Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface
12 or within 12 inches of the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper, and the LTAR is
13 proposed to exceed 0.05 gpd/ft²;
- 14 (D) Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface
15 and depth from the naturally occurring soil surface to any unsuitable soil condition is
16 less than 24 inches;
- 17 (E) Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface
18 and driplines are installed in new fill material;
- 19 (F) groundwater lowering system is used to meet soil depth and vertical separation
20 distance requirements to a soil wetness condition;
- 21 (G) proposed LTAR exceeds that assigned by the LHD;
- 22 (H) design daily flow exceeds 1,500 gpd; or
- 23 (6) NSF-40 and drip dispersal systems when the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.8 gpd/ft² for Group I
24 soils, 0.5 gpd/ft² for Group II soils, 0.25 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.1 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils
25 within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface or within 12 inches of the infiltrative surface,
26 whichever is deeper;
- 27 (7) TS-I and drip dispersal systems which meet the following criteria:
- 28 (A) site has less than 18 inches of naturally occurring soil to any unsuitable limiting condition;
- 29 (B) Group III soils are present and a groundwater lowering system is used to meet the vertical
30 separation distance requirements to a soil wetness condition;
- 31 (C) Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface, the
32 LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.05 gpd/ft², and the system is proposed to be installed in new
33 fill; or
- 34 (D) LTAR is proposed to exceed 1.0 gpd/ft² for Group I soils, 0.6 gpd/ft² for Group II soils,
35 0.3 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.12 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils within 18 inches of the
36 naturally occurring soil surface or within 12 inches of the infiltrative surface, whichever is
37 deeper;

- 1 (8) TS-II and drip dispersal systems which meet the following criteria:
2 (A) Subparagraphs (7)(A), (B), or (C) of this Rule; or
3 (B) LTAR is proposed to exceed 1.2 gpd/ft² for Group I soils, 0.7 gpd/ft² for Group II soils,
4 0.4 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.15 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils within 18 inches of the
5 naturally occurring soil surface or within 12 inches of the infiltrative surface, whichever is
6 deeper; or
7 (9) site-specific nitrogen migration analysis is required to verify that the nitrate concentration at the
8 property line will not exceed groundwater standards;
9 (10) LHD or State determines that the combination of soil conditions, site topography and landscape
10 position, design daily flow, system layout and/or proposed stormwater appurtenances will
11 potentially result in hydraulic overload; or
12 (11) design daily flow greater than 3,000 gpd, unless the requirements of Rule .0302(d) of this
13 Subchapter are met.

14 (b) If the adjusted design daily flow is less than or equal to 3,000 gpd, a Special Site Evaluation is not required.

15 (c) The Special Site Evaluation shall include hydrologic and hydraulic testing and analysis, in accordance with Rule
16 .0304(c)(2) of this Subchapter.

17 (d) For sites serving systems with a design daily flow greater than 3,000 gpd, the Special Site Evaluation shall include
18 sufficient site-specific data to predict the height of the water table mound that will develop beneath the field (level
19 sites) and the rate of lateral and vertical flow away from the trenches (sloping sites). The data submitted may include
20 deep soil borings to an impermeable layer or to a depth to support the hydrologic testing and modeling, permeability,
21 and in-situ Ksat measurements, water level readings, and other information determined to be necessary by the LHD
22 or the State. The site shall be considered unsuitable if the data indicate any of the following:

- 23 (1) the groundwater mound which will develop beneath the site cannot be maintained two feet or more
24 below the bottom of the trenches;
25 (2) effluent is likely to become exposed on the ground surface; or
26 (3) contaminant transport assessment indicates that groundwater standards established in accordance
27 with 15A NCAC 02L are determined or projected to be violated at the property line.

28
29 History Note: Authority G.S. 89E; 89F; 130A-335(a1), (e) and (f);

30
31 **SECTION .0600 – LOCATION OF WASTEWATER SYSTEMS**

32
33 15A NCAC 18E .0601 is proposed for adoption as follows:

34
35 **15A NCAC 18E .0601 LOCATION OF WASTEWATER SYSTEMS**

1 (a) Every wastewater system shall be located the minimum setbacks from the site features specified in Table IX. The
 2 setback shall be measured from the nearest wastewater system component sidewall or as otherwise specified in a
 3 system specific rule or PIA approval.

4
 5

TABLE IX. Minimum setbacks from all wastewater systems to site features

<u>Site Features</u>	<u>Setback (feet)</u>
<u>Any public or private water supply source, including a private drinking water well or spring*</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Surface waters classified Water Supply Class I (WS-I), from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Waters classified SA, from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Any Class I or Class II reservoir, from normal pool elevation</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Lake, pond, or stormwater detention pond, from flood pool elevation</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Any other coastal water, canal, marsh, stream, non-water supply spring, perennial waterbodies, streams, or other surface waters, from the mean high-water mark</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Any water line, including fire protection and irrigation water lines</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Geothermal wells – open or closed loop vertical bore</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Geothermal wells – horizontal closed loop system</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Building foundation with artificial drainage</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>Building or other foundation without artificial drainage, including patio, deck, porch, stoop, lighting fixtures, or signage supporting columns, or posts</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Any basement, cellar, or in-ground swimming pool</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>Buried storage tank or basin, except stormwater</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>Above ground swimming pool</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Top of slope of embankment or cuts of two feet or more vertical height</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>Subsurface groundwater lowering system, ditch, or device, as measured on the ground surface from the edge of the feature</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Surface water diversion, as measured on the ground surface from the edge of the diversion</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>Any stormwater conveyance (pipe or open channel) or ephemeral stream</u>	<u>15</u>

<u>Permanent stormwater retention basin or sediment detention basin</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Bio-retention area, injection well, or infiltration gallery</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Any other dispersal field, except designated dispersal field repair area for project site</u>	<u>20</u>
<u>Any property line</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Burial plot or graveyard boundary</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>Above ground storage tank (from dripline or foundation pad, whichever is more limiting)</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Utility transmission and distribution line poles and towers, including guy wires</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>Utility transformer, ground-surface mounted</u>	<u>10</u>

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

(b) Wastewater systems not listed in Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this Rule may be located closer than 100 feet from a private water supply source for repairs, space limitations, and other site-planning considerations under the following conditions:

- (1) the private water supply is a well on a lot serving a single-family dwelling and intended for domestic use; or
- (2) the private water supply is a well for which a variance for a reduced separation has been issued.

(c) The wastewater system sited in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule shall be located the maximum feasible distance and never less than 50 from the private water supply.

(d) Wastewater systems shall not be located closer than 100 feet to springs and uncased wells located downslope from the dispersal field and used as a source of drinking water.

(e) Dispersal fields utilizing sapolite for treatment shall not be located closer than 100 feet to a private water supply source.

(f) Initial and repair dispersal field systems shall not be located under impervious surfaces or areas subject to vehicular traffic unless approved in accordance with G.S. 130A-343 and Section .1700 of this Subchapter.

(g) If effluent is conveyed under areas subject to vehicular traffic or areas subject to soil disturbance or compaction, one of the following shall be used:

- (1) DIP;
- (2) Schedule 40 pipe (PVC, Polyethylene, or ABS) sleeved in DIP;
- (3) Schedule 40 pipe (PVC, Polyethylene, or ABS) sleeved in DOT traffic rated culvert pipe;
- (4) Schedule 40 pipe (PVC, Polyethylene, or ABS) with 30 inches of compacted cover provided over the crown of the pipe; or
- (5) other pipe materials may be proposed when designed, inspected, and certified by a PE and approved by the LHD.

(h) In addition to the requirements of Paragraph (a) of this Rule, wastewater systems with a proposed design daily flow greater than 3,000 gpd, as determined in Rule .0401 of this Subchapter, shall be located the minimum setbacks from the site features in Table X.

TABLE X. Minimum setbacks from wastewater systems greater than 3,000 gpd to site features*

<u>Feature</u>	<u>Setback (feet)</u>
<u>Any Class I or II reservoir or any public water supply source utilizing a shallow (under 50 feet) groundwater aquifer</u>	<u>500</u>
<u>Any other public water supply source, unless a confined aquifer</u>	<u>200</u>
<u>Any private water supply source, unless a confined aquifer</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Surface water classified WS- I, from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>200</u>
<u>Surface waters classified WS-II, WS-III, B, or SB, from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Waters classified SA, from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>200</u>
<u>Any property line</u>	<u>25</u>

*Increased setbacks for separate dispersal fields that are part of wastewater systems with a design daily flow greater than 3,000 gpd shall not apply to one or more field(s) that are designed for less than 1,500 gpd when a Special Site Evaluation in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter demonstrates that the wastewater system will comply with the performance requirements in Rule .0510(d) of this Subchapter.

(i) In addition to the requirements of Paragraph (a) of this Rule, collection sewers shall be located the minimum setbacks to site features shown in Table XI.

TABLE XI. Minimum setbacks from collection sewers to site features

<u>Feature</u>	<u>Setback (feet)</u>
<u>Any public water supply source, including wells, springs, and Class I or Class II reservoirs</u>	<u>100, unless the collection sewer is constructed of or sleeved in DIP with mechanical joints equivalent to water main standards, in which case the minimum setback may be reduced to 50 ft*</u>
<u>Any private water supply source, including wells and springs</u>	<u>50, unless the collection sewer is construction of or sleeved in DIP with mechanical joints equivalent to water main standards, in which case the minimum setback may be reduced to 25 ft*</u>
<u>Surface waters classified WS-I, WS-II, WS-III, B, SA, or SB, from flood pool elevation</u>	<u>50, unless the collection sewer is construction of or sleeved in DIP with mechanical joints equivalent to water main standards, in which case the minimum setback may be reduced to 10 ft*</u>

<u>Any other stream, canal, march, coastal water, lakes, and other impoundments, or other surface waters</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Geothermal wells – open or closed loop vertical bore</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Geothermal wells – horizontal closed loop system</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Any basement, cellar, or in-ground swimming pool</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Top of slope of embankment or cuts of two feet or more vertical height</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Surface water diversion, as measured on the ground surface from the edge of the diversion</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Any stormwater conveyance (pipe or open channel) or ephemeral stream</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Permanent stormwater retention basin or sediment detention basin</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Bio-retention area, injection well, or infiltration gallery</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Any other dispersal field except designated dispersal field repair area for project site</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Any property line</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Burial plot or graveyard boundary</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Utility transmission and distribution line poles and towers, including guy wires</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Utility transformer, ground-surface mounted</u>	<u>5</u>

1 *Pipe materials other than DIP shall be acceptable when the materials conform to materials, testing methods, and
2 acceptability standards meeting water main standards and when the line has been designed, installed, inspected, and
3 certified by a PE and approved by the LHD.

4
5 (j) The minimum setback from water lines to collection sewers shall be 10 feet. If a 10-foot setback is not maintained,
6 the following criteria shall be met:

7 (1) water line is laid in a separate trench with the elevation of the bottom of the water line 18 inches
8 above the top of the collection sewer; or

9 (2) water line is laid in the same trench as the collection sewer with the water line located on one side
10 of the trench, on a bench of undisturbed earth and with the elevation of the bottom of the water line

1 18 inches above the top of the collection sewer. The collection sewer shall be located the maximum
2 setback from the water line.

3 (k) Crossings of collection sewers and a water line may occur with the following:

4 (1) 18 inches clear vertical separation distance is maintained, with the sewer line passing under the
5 water line; or

6 (2) the water line crosses under the sewer line or 18 inches clear vertical separation distance is not
7 maintained and the following criteria are met:

8 (A) collection sewer shall be constructed of DIP with joints equivalent to water main standards
9 and extend 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing, with full sections of pipe centered
10 at the point of crossing; and

11 (B) water line shall be constructed of ferrous materials and with joints equivalent to water main
12 standards and extend 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing, with full sections of pipe
13 centered at the point of crossing.

14 (l) Collection sewers may cross a storm drain if:

15 (1) 12 inches clear vertical separation distance is maintained;

16 (2) collection sewer is constructed of DIP with mechanical joints or restrained push-on joints; or

17 (3) collection sewer is encased in concrete or DIP for five feet on either side of the crossing.

18 (m) Collection sewers may cross a stream if:

19 (1) 36 inches of stable cover is maintained;

20 (2) sewer line is constructed of DIP with mechanical joints or restrained push-on joints; or

21 (3) sewer line is encased in concrete or DIP for 10 feet on either side of the crossing and protected
22 against the normal range of high and low water conditions, including the 100-year flood or wave
23 action.

24 (n) Collection sewer aerial crossings shall be constructed of DIP with mechanical joints or restrained push-on joints.
25 Pipe shall be anchored for 10 feet on either side of the crossing.

26 (o) Septic tanks, pump tanks, grease tanks, raw sewage lift stations, wastewater treatment plants, sand filters, and
27 other advanced pretreatment systems shall not be located in areas subject to frequent flooding (areas inundated at a
28 10-year or less frequency), unless designed and installed to be watertight and to remain operable during a 10-year
29 storm. Mechanical or electrical components of treatment systems shall be above the 100-year flood level or otherwise
30 protected against a 100-year flood.

31
32 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335(e) and (f);

33
34 15A NCAC 18E .0602 is proposed for adoption as follows:

35
36 **15A NCAC 18E .0602 APPLICABILITY OF SETBACKS**

1 (a) The minimum setback requirements in Table IX of Rule .0601(a) of this Section for SA waters, basements,
2 property lines, or cuts of two feet or more vertical height, shall not apply to the installation of a single wastewater
3 system serving a single-family residence with a maximum design daily flow of 480 gpd on a lot or tract of land that
4 meets the following requirements:

5 (1) on July 1, 1977, is described in a deed, contract, or other instrument conveying fee title or that is
6 described in a recorded plat;

7 (2) insufficient size to satisfy the minimum setback requirements in Table IX of Rule .0601(a) of this
8 Section for SA waters, basement, property lines, or cuts of two feet or more vertical height of this
9 Section on July 1, 1977; and

10 (3) cannot be served by a community or public sewerage system on the date system construction is
11 proposed to begin.

12 (b) For those lots or tracts of land described in Paragraph (a) of this Rule, the maximum feasible setback as determined
13 by an authorized agent shall be required. The minimum setbacks in Table XII shall be required in all cases.

14
15 **TABLE XII. Minimum setbacks from wastewater systems to specific site features on lots described in this Rule**

<u>Feature</u>	<u>Minimum setback (feet)</u>
<u>SA waters from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Basement</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>Property line</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Cuts of two feet or more vertical height</u>	<u>5</u>

16
17 (c) For those lots or tracts of land that meet the requirements of Paragraph (a) of this Rule, and the wastewater system
18 will be installed in Group I soils, the wastewater system shall be located as far as possible, but not less than 10 feet
19 from any other wastewater system.

20 (d) For those lots or tract of land which, on July 1, 1982, are specifically described in a deed or recorded plat and the
21 minimum horizontal setbacks in Table IX of Rule .0601(a) of this Section for groundwater lowering systems cannot
22 be met, the maximum feasible horizontal distance as determined by the authorized agent shall be required. The
23 minimum setback shall not be less than 10 feet

24 (e) Any rules and regulations of the Commission for Public Health or any local board of health in effect on June 30,
25 1977, which establish greater minimum distance requirements than those provided for in this Section, shall remain in
26 effect and shall apply to a lot or tract of land to which Table IX of Rule .0601(a) of this Section does not apply.

27
28 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

29
30 **SECTION .0700 – COLLECTION SEWERS, RAW SEWAGE LIFT STATIONS, AND PIPE MATERIALS**

1 15A NCAC 18E .0701 is proposed for adoption as follows:

2
3 **15A NCAC 18E .0701 COLLECTION SEWERS**

4 Collection sewers shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the following criteria:

- 5 (1) Building drains and building sewers shall be in accordance with the North Carolina Plumbing Code
6 and approved by the local building inspector.
- 7 (2) Pipe material shall be specified to comply with the applicable ASTM standards based on pipe
8 material.
- 9 (3) Gravity sewers shall be designed to maintain scour velocities of two feet per second with the pipe
10 half full and one-foot per second at the peak projected instantaneous flow rate. Force mains shall
11 be sized to obtain a two-foot per second scour velocity at the projected pump operating flow rate.
- 12 (4) Infiltration and exfiltration shall not exceed 100 gpd per inch diameter per mile of gravity sewer
13 pipe or 20 gpd per inch diameter per mile of pressure pipe in force mains and supply lines.
- 14 (5) Three-foot minimum cover shall be provided for all collection sewers, except as provided for in
15 Rule .0601(g) of this Subchapter.
- 16 (6) Ferrous material pipe or other pipe designed and bedded for traffic-bearing loads shall be provided
17 where collection sewers are subject to traffic-bearing loads.
- 18 (7) Manholes shall be used for collection sewers at any bends, junctions, and every 425 feet along the
19 sewer lines. Drop manholes are required where the inlet to outlet elevation difference exceeds 2.5
20 feet. Manhole lids shall be watertight if located below the 100-year flood elevation, within 100 feet
21 of any public water supply source, or within 50 feet of any private water supply source or any surface
22 waters classified WS-I, WS-II, WS-III, SA, SB, or B.
- 23 (8) Cleanouts may be used instead of manholes for four-inch and six-inch sewers serving one or two
24 buildings, or as otherwise allowed by the North Carolina Plumbing Code. Cleanouts are required
25 every 100 feet for four or six-inch sewers and at all junctions and bends which exceed 45 degrees,
26 unless otherwise allowed by the North Carolina Plumbing Code.
- 27 (9) Collection sewers may require additional ventilation provisions. Air relief valves shall be provided
28 as needed for force mains.

29
30 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

31
32 15A NCAC 18E .0702 is proposed for adoption as follows:

33
34 **15A NCAC 18E .0702 RAW SEWAGE LIFT STATIONS**

35 (a) Raw sewage lift stations permitted by the LHD shall meet all setbacks for wastewater systems in accordance with
36 Rule .0601(a) of this Subchapter. If the raw sewage lift station is a sealed, watertight chamber the setbacks
37 requirements for collection sewers in Rule .0601(i) of this Subchapter shall apply.

1 (b) Raw sewage lift stations shall meet the following design and construction standards:

- 2 (1) sealed, watertight chamber shall be a prefabricated unit with a sealed top cover, and preformed inlet
3 and outlet pipe openings connected with solvent welds, O-ring seals, rubber boots, stainless steel
4 straps, or equivalent;
- 5 (2) dual pumps shall be provided for stations serving two or more buildings or for a facility with more
6 than six water closets;
- 7 (3) pumps shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories or an equivalent third-party electrical testing
8 and listing agency;
- 9 (4) pumps shall be grinder pumps or solids-handling pumps capable of handling three-inch spheres. If
10 the raw sewage lift station serves no more than a single water closet, lavatory, and shower, two-inch
11 solids handling pumps shall be acceptable;
- 12 (5) minimum pump operating flow rate shall be 2.5 times the average design daily flow;
- 13 (6) systems shall be designed so that the pump-off time does not exceed 30 minutes;
- 14 (7) raw sewage lift stations serving single buildings shall be designed for pump run-times between three
15 to 10 minutes at average flow;
- 16 (8) pump station emergency storage capacity and total liquid capacity shall be determined in accordance
17 with Rule .0802 of this Subchapter except for a sealed, watertight chamber serving an individual
18 building, in which case a minimum storage capacity of eight hours shall be required; and
- 19 (9) all other applicable requirements for pump tanks and dosing systems in accordance with Rule .0802
20 and Section .1100 of this Subchapter shall also apply to raw sewage lift stations.

21
22 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

23
24 15A NCAC 18E .0703 is proposed for adoption as follows:

25
26 **15A NCAC 18E .0703 PIPE MATERIALS**

27 (a) The gravity pipe between a septic tank, gravity distribution device, and the dispersal field shall be three-inch
28 nominal size Schedule 40 PVC, Schedule 40 polyethylene, Schedule 40 ABS, or non-perforated polyethylene with a
29 minimum fall of 1/8-inch per foot if the installation requirements of Paragraph (b) of this Rule are met.

30 (b) Three-inch or greater non-perforated polyethylene corrugated tubing, or alternative pipe materials described in
31 Paragraph (c) of this Rule, may be substituted for Schedule 40 PVC between the distribution device and the dispersal
32 field when the following installation criteria are met:

- 33 (1) the pipe is placed on a compacted, smooth surface at a uniform grade, and with a minimum
34 excavation width of one-foot;
- 35 (2) the pipe is placed in the middle of the excavation with three inches of clearance between the pipe
36 and the walls;

1 (3) a washed gravel or crushed stone envelope is placed in the excavation on both sides of the pipe and
2 to a point two inches above the top of the pipe;

3 (4) six inches of soil cover is placed and compacted over the stone or gravel envelope; and

4 (5) earthen dams consisting of two feet of undisturbed or compacted soil are placed at both ends of the
5 excavation separating the trench from the distribution device.

6 (c) Alternative pipe materials allowed from the distribution device to the dispersal field, when installed in accordance
7 with Paragraph (b) of this Rule, are as follows:

8 (1) PVC SDR 21 and SDR 26 pressure rated at 160 psi or greater and labeled as compliant with ASTM
9 D2241; or

10 (2) PVC SDR 35 gravity sewer pipe rated as compliant with ASTM D3034.

11 (d) All pipe joints from the septic tank to the dispersal field shall be watertight. Solvent cement-joints shall be made
12 in a two-step process with primer manufactured for thermoplastic piping systems and solvent cement conforming to
13 ASTM D2564.

14 (e) Alternative gravity pipe materials may be proposed when designed and certified by a PE, including any installation
15 and testing procedures. The pipe materials shall be shown to meet the requirements of Paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of
16 this Rule.

17 (f) Pipe used for gravity distribution laterals shall be corrugated plastic tubing certified as complying with ASTM
18 F667 or smooth-wall plastic pipe certified as complying with ASTM D2729. The corrugated tubing or smooth-wall
19 pipe shall have three rows of holes, each hole between ½-inch and ¾-inch in diameter, and spaced longitudinally
20 approximately four inches on centers. The rows of holes may be equally spaced 120 degrees on centers around the
21 pipe periphery, or three rows may be located in the lower portion of the tubing, the outside rows being approximately
22 on 120-degree centers. The holes may be located in the same corrugation or staggered in adjacent corrugations. Other
23 types of pipe may be used for laterals provided the pipe satisfies the requirements of this Section and is approved by
24 the State.

25 (g) Pump discharge piping shall be of Schedule 40 PVC or stronger material and pressure rated for water service at
26 two times the operating pressure. The pipe shall meet ASTM D1784, ASTM D1785, and ASTM D2466.

27 (h) Alternative pressure rated pipe materials are allowed in place of Schedule 40 PVC from the pump tank to the
28 distribution device or dispersal field are when designed and certified by a PE. The proposed pipe shall be constructed
29 of PVC, polyethylene, or other pressure rated pipe and comply with applicable ASTM standards for pipe material.
30 The proposed pipe shall be installed per ASTM D2774. Installation testing shall include a hydrostatic pressure test
31 similar to pressure testing required for water mains and shall comply with the requirements of Rule .0701(4) of this
32 Section.

33
34 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);*

35
36 **SECTION .0800 – TANK CAPACITY, LEAK TESTING, AND INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

1 15A NCAC 18E .0801 is proposed for adoption as follows:

2
3 **15A NCAC 18E .0801 SEPTIC TANK CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) Minimum liquid capacities for septic tanks shall be in accordance with the following:

- 5 (1) The minimum capacity of any septic tank shall be 1,000 gallons.
6 (2) Individual dwelling units with five bedrooms or less shall be sized based on Table XIII.

7
8 **TABLE XIII. Minimum septic tank liquid capacity for dwelling units**

<u>Number of bedrooms</u>	<u>Minimum liquid capacity (gallons) without a garbage disposal</u>	<u>Minimum liquid capacity (gallons) with a garbage disposal</u>
<u>4 or less</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>1,250</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>1,250</u>	<u>1,500</u>

9
10 (3) Septic tanks for dwelling units greater than five bedrooms, multiple dwelling units, places of
11 business, or places of public assembly shall be sized in accordance with Table XIV.

12
13 **TABLE XIV. Septic tank capacity for facilities not listed in Table XIII**

<u>Design daily flow (gpd) (Q)*</u>	<u>Minimum septic tank liquid capacity (V) calculation (gallons)</u>
<u>$Q \leq 600$</u>	<u>$V = 2Q$</u>
<u>$600 < Q < 1,500$</u>	<u>$V = 1.17Q + 500$</u>
<u>$1,500 \leq Q \leq 4,500$</u>	<u>$V = 0.75Q + 1,125$</u>
<u>$Q > 4,500$</u>	<u>$V = Q$</u>

14 *For individual wastewater systems serving dwelling units with more than five bedrooms or more than one design
15 unit, the minimum septic tank capacity is 1,500 gallons

16
17 (b) The minimum liquid capacity requirements of Paragraph (a) of this Rule shall be met by use of a single two
18 compartment tank or by two tanks installed in series. Each tank shall have a minimum liquid capacity of 1,000 gallons.
19 The tanks in series may be constructed with or without a baffle wall. For two tanks installed in series, one of the tanks
20 or tank compartments shall contain two-thirds of the total required liquid capacity.

21 (c) When a grinder pump or sewage lift pump is installed prior to the septic tank, the required septic tank liquid
22 capacity shall be doubled, and meet the following:

1 (1) minimum liquid capacity may be met by installing two or more septic tanks in series, each tank
2 containing two compartments; and

3 (2) each tank shall have a minimum liquid capacity of 1,000 gallons.

4 (d) The State may consider other septic tank designs to receive wastewater from grinder pumps or sewage lift pumps
5 if designed by a PE. The design shall demonstrate that the effluent discharged to the septic tank meets DSE in
6 accordance with Table III of Rule .0402(a) of this Subchapter.

7 (e) A State approved effluent filter shall be in the second compartment of the septic tank. When two or more tanks
8 are used in series in accordance with Paragraphs (b) or (c) of this Rule, the following conditions shall be met:

9 (1) approved effluent filter shall be in the compartment immediately prior to discharge; and

10 (2) outlet sanitary tee extending down 25 to 50 percent of the liquid depth shall be used at the outlet end
11 of the initial tank.

12
13 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);*

14
15 15A NCAC 18E .0802 is proposed for adoption as follows:

16
17 **15A NCAC 18E .0802 PUMP TANK CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS**

18 (a) The minimum pump tank liquid capacity shall be based on one of the following, but shall never be less than 1,000
19 gallons:

20 (1) equal to the required septic tank capacity in Group IV soils;

21 (2) equal to two-thirds of the required septic tank capacity in Group I, II, or III soils; or

22 (3) based on the following:

23 (A) pump submergence or as recommended by the pump manufacturer;

24 (B) required dose volume in accordance with Rule .1101(d) of this Subchapter;

25 (C) flow equalization storage, if applicable; and

26 (D) 24-hour emergency storage above the high-water alarm activation level.

27 (b) An alternate method to determine the minimum pump tank liquid capacity shall be calculated by a PE and provide
28 for the following:

29 (1) pump submergence or as recommended by the pump manufacturer;

30 (2) required dose volume in accordance with Rule .1101(d) of this Subchapter;

31 (3) flow equalization storage, if applicable; and

32 (4) minimum emergency storage capacity requirement determined in accordance with Table XV of this
33 Rule.

34 (c) The emergency storage capacity may be calculated as the sum of freeboard space in the pump tank above the high-
35 water alarm activation level, the available freeboard space in previous tankage, and the available freeboard space in
36 the collection system below the lowest ground elevation between the pump tank and the lowest connected building
37 drain invert.

(d) The emergency storage capacity requirement shall be determined based on the following and in accordance with Table XV:

- (1) type of facility served;
- (2) classification of surface waters which would be impacted by a pump tank failure; and
- (3) availability of standby power devices and emergency maintenance personnel.

TABLE XV. Pump tank emergency storage capacity requirements

<u>Facility Type</u>	<u>Surface Water Classification of Watershed</u>	<u>Standby Power and Emergency Maintenance Personnel Provisions</u>	<u>Emergency Storage Capacity Period Requirement</u>
<u>Residential systems and other systems in full time use</u>	<u>WS-I, WS-II, WS-III, SA, SB, and B waters</u>	<u>No standby power</u>	<u>24 hours</u>
		<u>Manually activated standby power and telemetry contacting a 24-hour maintenance service</u>	<u>12 hours</u>
		<u>Automatically activated standby power and telemetry contacting a 24-hour maintenance service</u>	<u>4 hours</u>
	<u>All other surface waters</u>	<u>No standby power</u>	<u>12 hours</u>
		<u>Manually activated standby power and telemetry contacting a 24-hour maintenance service</u>	<u>8 hours</u>
		<u>Automatically activated standby power and telemetry contacting a 24-hour maintenance service</u>	<u>4 hours</u>
<u>Non-residential systems not in full-time use and all other systems</u>	<u>All surface waters</u>	<u>No standby power</u>	<u>12 hours</u>
		<u>Manually activated standby power and telemetry contacting a 24-hour maintenance service</u>	<u>8 hours</u>
		<u>Automatically activated standby power and telemetry contacting a 24-hour maintenance service</u>	<u>4 hours</u>

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

15A NCAC 18E .0803 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .0803 GREASE TANK CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS

1 (a) Grease tanks or grease tanks in conjunction with grease interceptors shall be required at food preparation facilities,
2 food processing facilities, meat markets, churches with commercial kitchen equipment, institutions, places of public
3 assembly with a kitchen, and other facilities where the accumulation of FOG may cause premature failure of a
4 wastewater system. The grease tank shall be plumbed to receive all wastes associated with food handling, preparation,
5 and cleanup. No toilet wastes shall be discharged to a grease tank.

6 (b) The minimum liquid capacity of any grease tank shall be 1,000 gallons with two compartments.

7 (c) When the required minimum grease tank capacity for a facility is less than or equal to 1,500 gallons, the grease
8 tank may be a single tank with two compartments and a 2:1 length to width ratio.

9 (d) When the required minimum grease tank capacity for a facility is greater than 1,500 gallons, the grease tank shall
10 have a 4:1 length to width ratio and four compartments. This requirement can be met by two or more tanks in series.
11 Each tank shall have a minimum liquid capacity of 1,000 gallons.

12 (e) The grease tank liquid capacity shall be calculated by one of the following:

13 (1) five gallons per meal served per day;

14 (2) equal to the required septic tank liquid capacity; or

15 (3) equal to the capacity as determined in accordance with the following, whichever is greater:

$$\text{LC} = \text{D} \times \text{GL} \times \text{ST} \times \text{HR} / 2 \times \text{LF}$$

17 Where LC = grease tank liquid capacity (gallons)

18 D = number of seats in dining area

19 GL = gallons of wastewater per meal (1.5 single-use; 2.5 multi-use)

20 ST = storage capacity factor (2.5)

21 HR = number of hours open

22 LF = loading factor

23 (1.25 if along an interstate highway;

24 1.0 if along US and recreational areas;

25 0.8 if along other roads)

26 (f) An approved grease rated effluent filter shall be in the second compartment of the grease tank. When two or more
27 grease tanks are used in series in accordance with Paragraph (d) of this Rule, the following conditions shall be met:

28 (1) approved grease rated effluent filter shall be in the compartment immediately prior to discharge;
29 and

30 (2) outlet sanitary tee extending down 40 to 60 percent of the liquid depth shall be used at the outlet end
31 of the initial tank.

32 (g) The grease tank liquid capacity may be reduced by up to 50 percent when grease interceptors are used inside the
33 facility. The system shall be designed by a PE, if required by G.S. 89(c), and approved by the State. The PE shall
34 provide documentation showing that the grease interceptor is projected to reduce the FOG concentration by 50 percent.

35 (h) Grease interceptors shall be maintained by a permitted septage management firm and the contents disposed of in
36 accordance with 15A NCAC 13B .0800.

37

1 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

2
3 15A NCAC 18E .0804 is proposed for adoption as follows:

4
5 **15A NCAC 18E .0804 SIPHON TANK CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS**

6 Siphon tanks shall be sized to provide the minimum dose requirements of Rule .1101(d) of this Subchapter, plus three
7 inches of freeboard above the siphon trip level.

8
9 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

10
11 15A NCAC 18E .0805 is proposed for adoption as follows:

12
13 **15A NCAC 18E .0805 TANK STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY AND LEAK TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

14 (a) Ten percent of all tanks installed in each county shall be tested for structural integrity on the job site or at the tank
15 yard using a method approved by the State for the specific material used for construction.

16 (1) Reinforced precast concrete tanks shall be tested by an authorized agent using a Schmidt Rebound
17 Hammer or approved equal that is calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

18 (2) Thermoplastic and glass-fiber reinforced tanks shall be enrolled in a third-party quality assurance
19 and quality control program, which includes material testing and unannounced annual audits. The
20 results of the annual audit and material testing shall be submitted to the State on an annual basis.

21 (3) A concrete tank manufacturer enrolled in a third-party quality assurance and quality control program
22 as described in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule is not subject to 10 percent testing of all tanks
23 installed.

24 (b) Tanks installed under the following conditions shall be leak tested at the site using leak testing methods described
25 in this Rule:

26 (1) soil wetness condition is present within five feet of the elevation of the top of a mid-seam pump
27 tank;

28 (2) advanced pretreatment; or

29 (3) PE design.

30 (c) Tanks subject to leak testing in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule shall be leak tested with one of the
31 following standards:

32 (1) Hydrostatic test procedure

33 (A) Fill tank with clean water to the outlet invert or pipe, as applicable.

34 (B) Allow the tank to sit for 24 hours if the tank is made of material that absorbs water (such
35 as concrete) and refill to the tank outlet.

36 (C) Let the tank stand for one hour.

1 (D) If a leak is detected, the tank may be repaired in accordance with the tank manufacturer's
2 written instructions and retested.

3 (E) Tank shall be approved if there is no visible flowing leakage and the water level in the tank
4 has not fallen after sitting for one hour.

5 (2) Vacuum test procedure

6 (A) Temporarily seal inlet and outlet pipes and access openings.

7 (B) Using calibrated equipment, draw a vacuum on the empty tank to a negative pressure of
8 2.5 inches of mercury.

9 (C) Hold the vacuum for five minutes and re-measure and record the ending negative pressure
10 inside the tank.

11 (D) Tank shall be approved if there is no difference between the starting negative pressure and
12 the ending negative pressure and no permanent deformation that impairs the shape and
13 working effectiveness of the tank openings.

14 (E) All tank openings shall be un-sealed after the vacuum test is completed.

15 (3) Other test procedures as specified by PE.

16 (d) Tanks unable to pass a leak test or be repaired to pass a leak test shall be removed from the site and the imprint
17 described in Rule .1402(d)(17) and (e)(8) of this Subchapter marked over.

18
19 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);*

20
21 15A NCAC 18E .0806 is proposed for adoption as follows:

22
23 **15A NCAC 18E .0806 TANK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

24 (a) An effluent filter and support case shall be installed level in the outlet end of the septic tank and shall meet the
25 following criteria:

26 (1) solvent welded to three-inch PVC Schedule 40 outlet pipe at a minimum;

27 (2) installed in accordance with filter manufacturer's specifications and effluent filter approval; and

28 (3) accessible and removable without entering the septic tank.

29 (b) The tank outlet pipe shall be inserted through the outlet pipe penetration, creating a watertight joint, and extending
30 two feet beyond the tank outlet.

31 (c) The tank outlet pipe shall be placed on undisturbed soil or bedded in accordance with Rule .0703 of this Subchapter
32 to prevent differential settling of the pipe and shall be level for two feet after exiting the tank.

33 (d) Septic tanks shall be installed with the access openings within six inches of finished grade. If the septic tank is
34 installed deeper than six inches, the risers shall be brought to within six inches of finished grade.

35 (e) Risers shall be installed in accordance with the rules of this Subchapter, the manufacturer's specifications, and a
36 product specific approval.

- 1 (f) The bottom of the tank shall be installed level in undisturbed or compacted soil, or bedded using sand, gravel,
2 stone, or other equivalent approval material, and installed in accordance with the tank manufacturer's instructions and
3 industry standards. When rock or other protruding obstacles are encountered, the bottom of the tank excavation shall
4 be backfilled with sand, gravel, stone, or other approved equivalent material to three inches above rock or obstacle.
5 (g) Leak testing of tanks shall be done in accordance with Rule .0805(c) of this Section.

6
7 *History note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);*

8
9 **SECTION .0900 – SUBSURFACE DISPERSAL**

10
11 15A NCAC 18E .0901 is proposed for adoption as follows:

12
13 **15A NCAC 18E .0901 GENERAL DESIGN AND INSTALLATION CRITERIA FOR SUBSURFACE**
14 **DISPERSAL SYSTEMS**

15 (a) Wastewater systems shall be used on sites classified suitable in accordance with Rule .0509 of this Subchapter.
16 The site shall meet the following criteria:

- 17 (1) 12 inches of naturally occurring soil is on the downslope side of the trench between the infiltrative
18 surface and any limiting condition; and
19 (2) 18 inches of separation between the infiltrative surface and any soil wetness condition in Group I
20 soils.

21 (b) The LTAR shall be determined in accordance with the following:

- 22 (1) Tables XVI and XVII shall be used;
23 (2) LTARs determined from Table XVI shall be based on the soil textural class of the most limiting,
24 naturally occurring soil horizon within 30 inches of the ground surface (36 inches for Group I soils)
25 or to a depth of 12 inches below the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper;
26 (3) LTARs determined from Table XVII shall be based on the most limiting, naturally occurring
27 saprolite to a depth of 24 inches (or less if combined with soil) below the infiltrative surface;
28 (4) for shallow systems, the LTAR shall be based on the most limiting, naturally occurring soil horizon
29 or to a depth of 12 inches below the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper;
30 (5) the LTAR shall be assigned based upon soil textural class, structure, consistence, depth, percent
31 coarse rock, landscape position, topography, and system type; and
32 (6) the LTAR shall not exceed the mean rate for the applicable Soil Group for effluent exceeding DSE
33 as specified in Table III of Rule .0402(a) of this Subchapter.

34 (c) The minimum required infiltrative surface area and trench length shall be calculated in accordance with the
35 following:

- 36 (1) The minimum required infiltrative surface area shall be determined by dividing the design daily
37 flow by the LTAR.

(2) The minimum trench length shall be determined by dividing the required infiltrative surface area by the trench width. The authorized agent may approve trench widths between two and three feet. The following equation shall be used to calculate the minimum line length required:

$$TL = (DDF \div LTAR) \div ETW$$

Where TL = length of trench (feet)

DDF = design daily flow (gpd)

LTAR = in gpd/ft²

ETW = equivalent trench width (feet)

(3) The area occupied by step-downs and drop boxes shall not be included as part of the minimum required infiltrative surface area.

(4) The total trench length required for trench products approved under Section .1700 of this Subchapter shall be determined in accordance with the PIA approval.

(5) When high strength effluent is proposed to be discharged to a dispersal field with no advanced pretreatment, a licensed consultant shall calculate the mass loading to the soil in accordance with Rule .0402(b) of this Subchapter. The consultant shall demonstrate that the mass loading rate on the soil does not exceed the mass loading rates identified in Tables XVI and XVII.

TABLE XVI. LTAR and mass loading rate for wastewater systems based on Soil Group and texture class

<u>Soil Group</u>	<u>USDA Soil Textural Class</u>		<u>LTAR</u> <u>(gpd/ft²)</u>	<u>Mass Loading Rate</u> <u>(lbs/day/ft²)*</u>
I	Sands	Sand	0.8 – 1.2	0.00151 – 0.00227
		Loamy Sand		
II	Coarse Loams	Sandy Loam	0.6 – 0.8	0.00113 – 0.00151
		Loam		
III	Fine Loams	Sandy Clay Loam	0.3 – 0.6	0.00057 – 0.00113
		Silt Loam		
		Clay Loam		
		Silty Clay Loam		
		Silt		
IV	Clays	Sandy Clay	0.1 – 0.4	0.00019 – 0.00076
		Silty Clay		
		Clay		

*Mass loading rate is based on the combined load of BOD and TSS.

TABLE XVII. LTAR for wastewater systems in saprolite based on Saprolite Group and texture class

<u>Saprolite Group</u>	<u>Saprolite Textural Class</u>	<u>LTAR</u> <u>(gpd/ft²)</u>	<u>Mass Loading Rate</u> <u>(lbs/day/ft²)*</u>
------------------------	---------------------------------	--	--

I	Sands	Sand	0.6 – 0.8	0.0012 – 0.0015
		Loamy Sand	0.5 – 0.7	0.00095 – 0.0013
II	Loams	Sandy Loam	0.4 – 0.6	0.00076 – 0.0012
		Loam	0.2 – 0.4	0.00038 – 0.00076
		Silt Loam	0.1 – 0.2	0.00019 – 0.00038
III	Sandy Clay Loam**		0.05 – 0.15	0.000095 – 0.00029

1 *Mass loading rate is based on the combined load of BOD and TSS.

2 ** Sandy clay loam saprolite can only be used with advanced pretreatment in accordance with Section .1200 of this
3 Subchapter.

4
5 (d) Wastewater system installation shall be in accordance with the following criteria:

6 (1) an engineer's level, laser level, or equivalent shall be used for the following:

7 (A) staking (flagging) or marking on the soil surface the location of trenches on site before
8 installation begins;

9 (B) installation of the trenches; and

10 (C) verification of elevations, excavations, and installation of other system components;

11 (2) the trenches shall follow the ground contour. Trenches may be installed level but off contour if an
12 authorized agent has determined that there is sufficient vertical separation distance to a limiting
13 condition along the entire trench length in accordance with Subparagraph (d)(3) of this Rule;

14 (3) trenches shall be installed with 12 inches of naturally occurring suitable soil between the downslope
15 side of the infiltrative surface and any unsuitable soil condition. If a site has six inches of Group I
16 soils, trenches shall be installed with 18 inches of naturally occurring suitable soil between the
17 downslope side of the infiltrative surface and a soil wetness condition;

18 (4) the pipe shall be centered laterally in the trench;

19 (5) final soil cover over the dispersal field shall be to a depth of six inches after settling. The finished
20 grade over the wastewater system shall be sloped to shed surface water. Surface water runoff,
21 including stormwater, shall be diverted away from the wastewater system;

22 (6) Schedule 40 PVC or other State-approved equivalent pipe may be used as needed to connect sections
23 of trench and overcome site limitations. The bottom area of trench where solid piping is installed
24 shall not be included as part of the minimum area required for infiltrative surfaces;

25 (7) gravity effluent distribution components including distribution boxes, drop boxes, and flow
26 diversion devices shall be of sound construction, watertight, corrosion resistant, and meeting the
27 following criteria:

28 (A) separated by two feet of undisturbed soil from the septic tank and trench(es);

29 (B) placed level on a solid foundation of undisturbed soil, pea gravel, or concrete to prevent
30 differential settling of the component; and

31 (C) backfilled by hand to minimize disturbance;

- 1 (8) when parallel distribution is used to distribute effluent to the trenches, the installer shall demonstrate
2 that the distribution devices perform as designed;
- 3 (9) serial and sequential distribution may be used when approved by the authorized agent. The effluent
4 in an individual trench shall be constructed to allow full utilization of the upstream trench prior to
5 overflowing to the next downslope trench through either a stepdown or drop box in accordance with
6 Subparagraphs (d)(10) and (d)(11) of this Rule;
- 7 (10) step-downs shall be constructed of two feet of undisturbed soil, bedding material, or concrete and
8 the effluent shall be conveyed over the step-down through Schedule 40 PVC or other equivalent
9 State-approved pipe. The installer shall demonstrate that the drop boxes perform as designed;
- 10 (11) drop boxes shall be separated from the trench by two feet of undisturbed soil and constructed so that
11 the invert of the inlet supply pipe is one-inch above the invert of the outlet supply pipe which is
12 connected to the next lower drop box. The installer shall demonstrate that the drop boxes perform
13 as designed;
- 14 (12) trench products approved under Section .1700 of this Subchapter shall be installed in accordance
15 with their PIA approval; and
- 16 (13) appropriate site-specific vegetation shall be established over the wastewater system and repair area.

17
18 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);*

19
20 15A NCAC 18E .0902 is proposed for adoption as follows:

21
22 **15A NCAC 18E .0902 CONVENTIONAL WASTEWATER SYSTEMS**

23 (a) A conventional wastewater system consists, at a minimum, of an approved septic tank and a gravity distribution
24 dispersal field. Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this Section shall apply.

25 (b) Conventional wastewater systems shall be used on sites that have been classified suitable in accordance with
26 Rules .0509 of this Subchapter. Sites classified suitable as to soil depth may utilize shallow placement of dispersal
27 system

28 (c) The LTAR shall be determined in accordance with Rule .0901(b) of this Section. An equivalent trench width of
29 three feet shall be used to determine trench length in accordance with Rule .0901(c) of this Section.

30 (d) Conventional wastewater system installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0901(d) of this Section and the
31 following:

- 32 (1) trenches shall be constructed level in all directions with a plus or minus one-half inch tolerance
33 from side-to-side and the maximum fall in a in a single trench bottom not to exceed one-fourth
34 inch in 10 feet as determined by an engineer's level, laser level, or equivalent;
- 35 (2) trenches shall be located not less than three times the trench width on centers. The minimum
36 spacing for trenches is six feet on center;
- 37 (3) trench widths shall not exceed three feet and trench depth shall not exceed 36 inches on the

1 downslope side of the trench, except as approved by an authorized agent;

2 (4) aggregate used in trenches shall be clean, washed gravel or crushed stone and graded or sized in
3 accordance with size numbers 4, 5, or 6 of ASTM D448. The aggregate shall be distributed
4 uniformly across the infiltrative surface and over the pipe and placed 12 inches deep with six inches
5 below the pipe and two inches over the pipe; and

6 (5) aggregate shall be accompanied by a bill of lading labeled as drainfield aggregate which certifies
7 that the aggregate meets the requirements of this Rule. The installer shall provide a copy of the
8 bill of lading as documentation of the type and quantity of aggregate installed.

9 (e) Shallow systems shall not be installed on slopes greater than 30 percent and shall be installed in accordance with
10 Paragraph (d) of this Rule and the following:

11 (1) soil cover above the original grade shall be placed over the entire dispersal field and shall extend
12 laterally five feet beyond the trenches, with the dispersal field crowned at one-half percent as
13 measured from the centerline of the dispersal field; and

14 (2) the type and placement of soil cover shall be approved by the authorized agent. The cover material
15 shall have not more than 10 percent by volume of fibrous organics, building rubble, rocks, or other
16 debris and shall be Soil Groups II or III.

17 (f) Alternating dual dispersal fields shall only be used with DSE in Soil Groups III and IV. Alternating dual dispersal
18 fields shall be approved when designed and installed in accordance with Paragraph (d) of this Rule and the following:

19 (1) both initial and repair dispersal fields shall be installed at the same time;

20 (2) initial and repair dispersal fields of the same system type are sized at 75 percent of the total area
21 required;

22 (3) the initial and repair dispersal fields shall be separated by an effluent flow diversion valve(s);

23 (4) diversion valve(s) shall be resistant to 500 pounds crushing strength and resistant to corrosion;

24 (5) effluent flow diversion valves placed below finished grade shall be installed in a valve box and be
25 operable from the ground surface;

26 (6) trench products approved under Section .1700 of this Subchapter shall be installed in accordance
27 with their PIA approval; and

28 (7) the maximum reduction in dispersal field area is 25 percent, unless a greater percentage is
29 specifically identified in a PIA approval or this Subchapter.

30
31 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

32
33 15A NCAC 18E .0903 is proposed for adoption as follows:

34
35 **15A NCAC 18E .0903 BED SYSTEMS**

1 (a) This Rule provides for the permitting of bed systems receiving DSE. Bed systems shall be limited to 600 gpd
2 design daily flow. Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this Section shall
3 apply.

4 (b) The site has been classified suitable in accordance with Rule .0509 of this Subchapter. Beds may be permitted
5 on sites that meet the following criteria:

6 (1) soil texture is Group I, II, or III; and

7 (2) topography or available space limits the design options for the site.

8 (c) The LTAR shall be determined in accordance with Rule .0901(b) of this Section. The number of square feet of
9 infiltrative surface area required shall be increased by 50 percent over that required for a conventional trench system
10 as calculated in accordance with Rule .0901(c) of this Section.

11 (d) Bed system installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0901(d) of this Section and the following:

12 (1) the bottom of the bed shall be excavated level, plus or minus one-half inch, in all directions;

13 (2) laterals shall be one and one-half feet from the side of the bed;

14 (3) laterals shall be placed on a maximum of three-foot centers;

15 (4) the lateral design criteria shall meet the requirements of Rule .0902(d)(3) and (4) of this Section
16 for gravity and pressure dosed gravity distribution systems;

17 (5) trench products approved under Section .1700 of this Subchapter shall be installed in accordance
18 with their PIA approval;

19 (6) the gravel surface shall be covered by an approved geo-textile fabric capable of preventing the
20 downward movement of soil particles while allowing the movement of liquids and gases; and

21 (7) if pressure dispersal is used, the pressure dispersal system shall be designed in accordance with
22 Rules .0907(d) and (e) or .0908(c) and (e) of this Section or in accordance with a PIA approval.

23
24 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

25
26 15A NCAC 18E .0904 is proposed for adoption as follows:

27
28 **15A NCAC 18E .0904 LARGE DIAMETER PIPE SYSTEMS**

29 (a) Large diameter pipe (LDP) systems consist of laterals composed of eight-inch or 10-inch (inside diameter)
30 corrugated, polyethylene tubing encased in a nylon and polyester blend filter wrap that are installed in trenches in the
31 dispersal field. LDP systems shall only be used with domestic strength wastewater. Except as otherwise required in
32 this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this Section shall apply.

33 (b) The site has been classified suitable in accordance with Rule .0509 of this Subchapter.

34 (c) The LTAR shall be determined in accordance with Rule .0901(b) of this Section except that the LTAR shall not
35 exceed 0.8 gpd/ft². To calculate trench length in accordance with Rule .0901(c) of this Section, an equivalent trench
36 width of two feet shall be used for eight-inch pipe and an equivalent trench width of two and one-half feet shall be
37 used for 10-inch pipe.

1 (d) LDP tubing, filter wrap, and fittings shall meet the following criteria:

- 2 (1) tubing and fittings shall comply with the requirements of ASTM F667;
3 (2) the corrugated tubing shall have two rows of holes, each hole between three-eighths inch and one-
4 half inch in diameter, located 120 degrees apart along the bottom half of the pipe (each 60 degrees
5 from the bottom center line) and staggered so that one hole is present in the valley of each
6 corrugation;
7 (3) the tubing shall be marked with a visible top location indicator, 120 degrees away from each row
8 of holes;
9 (4) corrugated tubing shall be covered with filter wrap at the factory;
10 (5) filter wrap shall be spun, bonded, or spunlaced nylon, polyester, or nylon/polyester blend nylon
11 filter wrap meeting the minimum requirements in Table XVIII; and
12 (6) the large diameter pipe with filter wrap shall be encased in a black polyethylene sleeve until
13 immediately prior to installation in the trench to prevent physical damage and ultraviolet radiation
14 deterioration of the filter wrap.

15
16 **Table XVIII. Minimum filter wrap requirements for large diameter pipe**

<u>Property</u>	<u>Value</u>
<u>Unit Weight</u>	<u>1.0 ounce per square yard</u>
<u>Sheet Grab Tensile Strength</u>	<u>Machine Direction: 23 pounds</u>
<u>Trapezoid Tear Strength</u>	<u>Machine Direction: 6.2 pounds</u> <u>Cross Direction: 5.1 pounds</u>
<u>Mullen Burst Strength</u>	<u>40 psi or 276 kilopascals</u>
<u>Frazier Air Permeability</u>	<u>500 cubic feet per minute per square foot at</u> <u>pressure differential of 0.5 inches of water</u>

17
18 (e) LDP system installations shall be in accordance with Rule .0901(d) of this Section and the following:

- 19 (1) trenches shall be 12 inches wide;
20 (2) the infiltrative surface and pipe shall be level (with a maximum fall of one inch in 100 feet);
21 (3) backfill material shall have no more than 10 percent by volume of fibrous organics, building
22 rubble, rocks, large clods, or other debris and shall be Soil Groups II or III;
23 (4) the LDP shall be connected to the septic tank or distribution box outlet pipe using an offset adapter,
24 with the small end of the adapter facing upwards, to create a mechanical joint; and
25 (5) minimum on center spacing for eight and 10-inch LDP shall be six feet.

26
27 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);
28

1 15A NCAC 18E .0905 is proposed for adoption as follows:

2
3 **15A NCAC 18E .0905 PREFABRICATED PERMEABLE BLOCK PANEL SYSTEMS**

4 (a) PPBPS utilize both horizontal and vertical air chambers in a 16-inch PPBPS and are constructed to promote
5 downline and horizontal distribution of effluent. PPBPS systems shall only be used with domestic strength
6 wastewater. Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this Section shall apply.

7 (b) The site has been classified suitable in accordance with Rule .0509 of this Subchapter.

8 (c) The LTAR shall be determined in accordance with Rule .0901(b) of this Section except that the LTAR shall not
9 exceed 0.8 gpd/ft² for DSE. An equivalent trench width of six feet shall be used to determine trench length in
10 accordance with Rule .0901(c) of this Section.

11 (d) PPBPS installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0901(d) of this Section, the following, and the
12 manufacturer's specifications:

13 (1) PPBPS trenches shall be located a minimum of eight feet on center;

14 (2) trench sidewalls shall be raked in Group IV soils;

15 (3) pressure dosed gravity distribution or pressure dispersal shall be used when the individual trench
16 lengths are greater than 50 feet and less than or equal to 70 feet;

17 (4) pressure dispersal shall be used when the individual trench lengths are greater than 70 feet; and

18 (5) trenches shall be constructed level in all direction with a plus or minus one-half inch tolerance
19 from side-to-side and maximum fall in a single trench bottom shall not exceed one-fourth inch in
20 10 feet as determined by an engineer's level, laser level, or equivalent.

21
22 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

23
24 15A NCAC 18E .0906 is proposed for adoption as follows:

25
26 **15A NCAC 18E .0906 SAND LINED TRENCH SYSTEMS**

27 (a) Sand lined trench systems may be used on sites originally classified unsuitable due to soil wetness, soil
28 morphology, restrictive horizon, or soil depth, and which may be reclassified suitable in accordance with this Rule.
29 Sand lined trenches are limited to 1,500 gpd design daily flow. Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the
30 requirements of Rule .0901 of this Section shall apply.

31 (b) The soil and site shall meet the following criteria:

32 (1) texture of the receiving permeable horizon is sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, or silt loam;

33 (2) structure of the receiving permeable horizon is classified suitable;

34 (3) moist consistence of the receiving permeable horizon is loose, very friable, friable, or firm;

35 (4) if the receiving permeable horizon has zones of heavier textured materials, these zones are
36 discontinuous with an average thickness not exceeding 1/3 of the required thickness of the
37 receiving permeable horizon;

1 (5) the naturally occurring receiving permeable horizon shall be less than 60 inches below the natural
2 soil surface;

3 (6) artificial drainage shall be provided, as needed, to maintain the following minimum separation
4 distances to a soil wetness condition:

5 (A) 18 inches with gravity distribution; or

6 (B) 12 inches with pressure dispersal; and

7 (7) the minimum required thickness of the receiving permeable horizon shall be determined by the
8 texture of that horizon as follows:

9 (A) sand or loamy sand texture requires a minimum thickness of one-foot;

10 (B) sandy loam or loam texture requires a minimum thickness of two feet; or

11 (C) silt loam texture requires a minimum thickness of three feet.

12 (c) If a groundwater lowering system is required to meet the minimum vertical separation distance in Paragraph
13 (b)(6) of this Rule to a soil wetness condition that is not related to lateral water movement, the following conditions
14 apply to the groundwater lowering system:

15 (1) shall extend into the receiving permeable horizon;

16 (2) shall be prepared by a person or persons who are licensed to consult, investigate, evaluate, plan,
17 or design wastewater systems, soil and rock characteristics, groundwater hydrology, or artificial
18 drainage systems if required in G.S. 89C, G.S. 89E, or G.S. 89F;

19 (3) shall have a suitable outlet accessed by the artificial drainage system. The outlet location and
20 elevation must be shown on the artificial drainage system plan with relative water level elevations
21 and dispersal field site elevations labeled; and

22 (4) all artificial drainage system components are integral to the wastewater system and subject to
23 ownership and easement requirements of Rule .0301(b) and (c) of this Subchapter.

24 (d) The LTAR shall be determined in accordance with Table XIX for all DSE sand-lined trench systems. The LTAR
25 shall be one of the following:

26 (1) LTAR set forth in Table XIX based on the texture of the receiving permeable horizon; or

27 (2) 10 percent of the in-situ Ksat of the receiving permeable horizon, whichever is less.

28 (e) There shall be no reduction in trench length compared to a conventional gravel trench when Accepted or
29 Innovative gravelless trench media is used.

30
31 **TABLE XIX. LTAR for sand lined trench systems based on receiving permeable horizon texture**

<u>Texture of receiving permeable horizon</u>	<u>Distribution type</u>	<u>LTAR (gpd/ft²)</u>
<u>Sand or Loamy Sand</u>	<u>Gravity Distribution</u>	<u>0.3 – 0.6</u>
	<u>Pressure Dispersal</u>	<u>0.4 – 0.7</u>
<u>Sandy Loam or Loam</u>	<u>Gravity Distribution</u>	<u>0.2 – 0.4</u>
	<u>Pressure Dispersal</u>	<u>0.3 – 0.6</u>

<u>Silt Loam</u>	<u>Gravity Distribution</u>	<u>≤ 0.3*</u>
	<u>Pressure Dispersal</u>	<u>≤ 0.4*</u>

* For Silt Loam soils, LTAR shall be field verified and no greater than 10 percent of in-situ Ksats.

(f) A Special Site Evaluation in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter is required for the following conditions:

- (1) texture of the receiving permeable horizon is sandy loam or loam and the system design daily flow is greater than 600 gpd; or
- (2) texture of the receiving permeable horizon is silt loam.

(g) Sand lined trench dispersal field installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0901(d) of this Section and the following:

- (1) gravity trenches shall have a maximum width of three feet and a minimum width of one and a half feet;
- (2) trenches shall have a center-to-center spacing three times the trench width, but no less than five feet on centers;
- (3) drip dispersal systems in sand lined trenches shall require multiple runs per trench of drip tubing with emitters: two runs within a trench between one and one half and two feet wide; and three runs within a trench between two and three feet wide. The drip tubing shall be uniformly spaced across the trench with the tubing six inches from the trench sidewalls. Drip tubing shall be covered by six inches of sand lined trench media;
- (4) the sand lined trenches shall be constructed to extend into the naturally occurring receiving permeable horizon;
- (5) the infiltrative surface shall be no deeper than 24 inches below finished grade. The top of the media for a media filled trench shall be at or below the naturally occurring soil surface. Drip tubing shall be installed six inches below the natural grade;
- (6) sand used to line the trench shall be sand in texture. If required by the LHD in the CA, the installer shall provide written laboratory verification of the media textural classification and quality prior to the sand lined trench being installed. When laboratory analysis is required, the material shall be determined to be clean, uncoated fine, medium, or coarse sand with 90 percent in sizes ranging from 0.1 to 2.0 millimeters, with no more than one percent smaller than 0.002 millimeters;
- (7) pressure dosed gravity distribution shall be used when the total dispersal field line length exceeds 600 linear feet in a single system;
- (8) pressure dispersal shall be used when the total dispersal field line length exceeds 1,200 linear feet in a single system;
- (9) if pressure dispersal is used, the pressure dispersal network shall be designed in accordance with Rules .0907(e) or .0908(e) of this Section, except that the trenches shall have a maximum width of three feet;

1 (10) no depressions are allowed over the dispersal field area, including no linear depressions over the
2 trenches;

3 (11) finished grade shall provide for positive surface drainage away from all system components, with
4 the dispersal field crowned at 1/2 percent as measured from the centerline of the dispersal field.
5 The finished grade requirements shall be made a condition of the CA; and

6 (12) trench products approved under Section .1700 of this Subchapter shall be installed in accordance
7 with PIA approval.

8 (h) Other sand lined trench systems may be approved by the authorized agent on a site-specific basis in accordance
9 with Rule .0509(e) of this Subchapter.

11 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);*

13 15A NCAC 18E .0907 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15 **15A NCAC 18E .0907 LOW PRESSURE PIPE SYSTEMS**

16 (a) LPP systems utilize a network of small diameter pipes with a three to six-foot pressure head to distribute effluent
17 across the entire dispersal field. Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this
18 Section shall apply.

19 (b) The site has been classified suitable in accordance with Rule .0509 of this Subchapter.

20 (c) The LTAR shall be determined in accordance with Rule .0901(b) of this Section, except for the following:

21 (1) LTAR shall be based on the soil textural class of the most limiting, naturally occurring soil horizon
22 within 24 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface or to a depth of 12 inches below infiltrative
23 surface, whichever is deeper; and

24 (2) Tables XX and XXI shall be used to determine the LTAR for LPP systems.

26 **TABLE XX. LTAR for LPP systems based on Soil Group and texture**

<u>Soil Group</u>	<u>USDA Soil Textural Class</u>		<u>LTAR (gpd/ft²)</u>	<u>Mass Loading Rate (lbs/day/ft²)*</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Sands</u>	<u>Sand</u>	<u>0.4 – 0.6</u>	<u>0.00076 – 0.0012</u>
		<u>Loamy Sand</u>		
<u>II</u>	<u>Coarse Loams</u>	<u>Sandy Loam</u>	<u>0.3 – 0.4</u>	<u>0.00057 – 0.00076</u>
		<u>Loam</u>		
<u>III</u>	<u>Fine Loams</u>	<u>Sandy Clay Loam</u>	<u>0.15 – 0.3</u>	<u>0.00029 – 0.00057</u>
		<u>Silt Loam</u>		
		<u>Clay Loam</u>		
		<u>Silty Clay Loam</u>		
		<u>Silt</u>		

<u>IV</u>	<u>Clays</u>	<u>Sandy Clay</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.2</u>	<u>0.000095 – 0.00038</u>
		<u>Silty Clay</u>		
		<u>Clay</u>		

*Mass loading rate is based on the combined load of BOD and TSS.

TABLE XXI. LTAR for LPP systems in saprolite based on Saprolite Group and texture class

<u>Saprolite Group</u>	<u>Saprolite Textural Class</u>		<u>LTAR (gpd/ft²)</u>	<u>Mass Loading Rate (lbs/day/ft²)*</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Sands</u>	<u>Sand</u>	<u>0.3 – 0.4</u>	<u>0.0006 – 0.00075</u>
		<u>Loamy Sand</u>	<u>0.25 – 0.35</u>	<u>0.0000475 – 0.00065</u>
<u>II</u>	<u>Loams</u>	<u>Sandy Loam</u>	<u>0.2 – 0.3</u>	<u>0.00038 – 0.0006</u>
		<u>Loam</u>	<u>0.1 – 0.2</u>	<u>0.00019 – 0.0003</u>
		<u>Silt Loam</u>	<u>0.005 – 0.1</u>	<u>0.000095 – 0.00019</u>

*Mass loading rate is based on the combined load of BOD and TSS.

(d) The minimum required dispersal field area and trench length shall be calculated in accordance with the following:

- (1) the minimum required dispersal field area shall be determined by dividing the design daily flow by the LTAR; and
- (2) the minimum trench length shall be determined by dividing the required dispersal field area by a lateral spacing of five feet. The following equation shall be used to calculate the minimum line length required.

$$\text{TL} = \frac{(\text{DDF} \div \text{LTAR}) \div \text{LS}}$$

Where TL = length of trench (feet)

DDF = design daily flow (gpd)

LTAR = in gpd/ft²

LS = five feet

- (3) When high strength effluent is proposed to be discharged to a dispersal field with no advanced pretreatment, a licensed consultant shall calculate the mass loading to the soil in accordance with Rule .0402(b) of this Subchapter. The consultant shall demonstrate that the mass loading rate on the soil does not exceed the mass loading rates identified in Tables XX and XXI.

(e) LPP system design and installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0901(d) of this Section and the following:

- (1) the LPP distribution network shall be constructed of small diameter pressure rated Schedule 40 PVC laterals placed in gravel or other approved media filled trenches;
- (2) the trench width shall be one to two feet;
- (3) trenches shall be located no less than three times the trench width on centers, with a minimum spacing of five feet on centers;

- 1 (4) trenches shall include eight inches of approved gravel or other approved media, with no less than
2 six inches vertical separation distance from the discharge piping to the infiltrative surface;
- 3 (5) laterals, manifolds and LPP fields shall comply with the following design criteria:
- 4 (A) the maximum lateral length shall yield no more than a 10 percent difference in discharge
5 rate between the first and last orifice along the lateral;
- 6 (B) minimum orifice size shall be 5/32-inch for 2/3 of the field lateral lines, with no orifices
7 sized smaller than 1/8-inch in any lateral line; and
- 8 (C) maximum orifice spacing shall be as follows: Soil Group I - five feet; Soil Group II - six
9 feet; Soil Group III - eight feet; and Soil Group IV - 10 feet;
- 10 (6) the orifices shall be protected by the following:
- 11 (A) lateral sleeved within four-inch perforated corrugated or smooth wall tubing meeting the
12 requirements of Rule .0703 of this Subchapter;
- 13 (B) specially designed and approved orifice shields; or
- 14 (C) State-approved equivalent tubing or pipe;
- 15 (7) the following additional design provisions are required for sloping sites:
- 16 (A) separately valved manifolds are required for all subfield segments where the elevation
17 difference between the highest and lowest laterals exceeds three feet;
- 18 (B) the orifice spacing, orifice size or both shall be adjusted to compensate for relative
19 elevation differences between laterals branching off a common supply manifold and to
20 compensate for the bottom lines receiving more effluent at the beginning and end of a
21 dosing cycle;
- 22 (C) the lateral network shall be designed to achieve a 10 to 30 percent higher steady state (pipe
23 full) flow rate into the upper lines, relative to the lower lines, depending on the amount of
24 elevation difference; and
- 25 (D) maximum elevation difference between the highest and lowest laterals in a field shall not
26 exceed 10 feet unless the flow is uniformly divided using multiple pumps or split between
27 subfield segments, such as with State-approved automatically alternating valves, without
28 requiring simultaneous adjustment of multiple throttling valves, or as otherwise approved
29 by the State;
- 30 (8) turn-ups shall be provided at the ends of each lateral, constructed of Schedule 40 PVC pipe or
31 stronger pressure-rated pipe, and protected with valve boxes, or approved equivalent protective
32 access devices. Turn-ups shall terminate at or above the ground surface and be installed in a valve
33 box or equivalent for protection and accessibility;
- 34 (9) the supply manifold shall be constructed of solvent-welded pressure rated Schedule 40 PVC;
- 35 (10) the supply manifold shall be sized large enough based on the size and number of laterals served to
36 prevent more than a 15 percent variation in discharge rate between the first and last laterals when
37 feeding the manifold from the downhill side;

- 1 (11) the supply manifold shall comply with the following design criteria:
2 (A) the ratio of the supply manifold inside cross-sectional area to the sum of the inside cross-
3 sectional areas of the laterals served shall exceed 0.7:1;
4 (B) the reduction between the manifold and connecting laterals shall be made directly off the
5 manifold using reducing tees or threaded fittings (Schedule 80 PVC only); and
6 (C) cleanouts shall be installed at the ends of the supply manifold and shall be enclosed in valve
7 boxes for protection and accessibility from the ground surface;
8 (12) gate valves or other State approved valves shall be provided for pressure adjustment at the fields
9 whenever the supply line exceeds 100 feet in length or the dispersal field is not visible from the
10 pump tank;
11 (13) valves shall be installed in a valve box or other approved access device and be readily accessible
12 from the ground surface;
13 (14) the LPP dosing system shall comply with the following design criteria:
14 (A) the flow rate shall be based upon delivering three feet to six feet of static pressure head at
15 the distal end of all lateral lines;
16 (B) the dose volume shall be between five and 10 times the liquid capacity of the lateral pipe
17 dosed, plus the liquid capacity of the portions of manifold and supply lines which drain
18 between doses; and
19 (C) when pumping downhill and the supply line volume exceeds 20 percent of the calculated
20 dose volume, special design considerations shall be followed to prevent more than 20
21 percent of the dose volume from draining by gravity to the dispersal field between doses;
22 (15) the dispersal field shall be covered to a depth four inches after settling; and
23 (16) trench products approved under Section .1700 of this Subchapter shall be installed in accordance
24 with their PIA approval.

25
26 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);
27

28 15A NCAC 18E .0908 is proposed for adoption as follows:
29

30 **15A NCAC 18E .0908 DRIP DISPERSAL SYSTEMS**

31 (a) This Rule provides for the permitting of drip dispersal systems receiving DES. Except as otherwise required in
32 this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this Section shall apply.

33 (b) Drip dispersal systems shall meet the following soil and site criteria:

- 34 (1) Eighteen inches of naturally occurring suitable soil above a limiting condition, 13 inches of naturally
35 occurring suitable soil above a soil wetness condition, and the minimum vertical separation distance
36 to any unsuitable limiting condition shall be 12 inches.

37 (2) For new fill, the soil and site shall meet the following criteria:

1 (A) Rule .0909(b) and (c) of this Section, except as otherwise specified in this Subparagraph;

2 (B) no soil wetness exists within the first 12 inches below the naturally occurring soil surface.

3 A groundwater lowering system may be used to meet the vertical separation distance to a
4 soil wetness condition only when Group I or II soils with suitable structure are present
5 within 36 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface; and

6 (C) minimum vertical separation distance to any unsuitable soil horizon or rock shall be 18
7 inches and 12 inches for any soil wetness condition.

8 (3) For existing fill, the soil and site shall meet the following criteria:

9 (A) Rule .0909(d) and (e) of this Section, except as otherwise specified in this Subparagraph;
10 and

11 (B) minimum vertical separation distance to any limiting condition shall be 24 inches.

12 (c) Tables XXII and XXIII shall be used to determine the LTAR for all DSE drip dispersal systems:

13 (1) Table XXII shall be used for systems utilizing soil. The LTAR shall be based on the most limiting,
14 naturally occurring soil horizon within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface or to a depth
15 of 12 inches below the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper;

16 (2) Table XXIII shall be used for systems utilizing saprolite. The LTAR shall be based on the most
17 limiting, naturally occurring saprolite to a depth of 24 inches below the infiltrative surface;

18 (3) the LTAR for new fill systems shall not exceed 0.5 gpd/ft² for Group I, 0.3 for gpd/ft² Group II,
19 0.15 gpd/ft² for Group III or 0.05 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils, respectively;

20 (4) sections of tubing without emitters (blank tubing) shall not count towards the minimum dripline
21 length required; and

22 (5) the design daily flow shall be divided by the LTAR, determined from Table XXII or XXIII, to
23 determine the minimum dispersal field area required. The minimum dripline length shall be
24 determined by dividing the required area by the maximum line spacing of two feet. The designer
25 may recommend additional linear footage as soil and site conditions allow. The following equations
26 shall be used to calculate the minimum dispersal field area and dripline length required:

27
$$\underline{MA = DDF \div LTAR}$$

28
$$\underline{DL = MA \div LS}$$

29 Where $\underline{MA = \text{minimum dispersal field area (ft}^2\text{)}$

30 $\underline{DDF = \text{design daily flow (gpd)}}$

31 $\underline{LTAR = \text{in gpd/ft}^2}$

32 $\underline{DL = \text{dripline length (feet)}}$

33 $\underline{LS = \text{two-foot line spacing}}$

34
35 **TABLE XXII.** LTAR for DSE drip dispersal systems based on Soil Group

<u>Soil Group</u>	<u>USDA Soil Textural Class</u>		<u>LTAR (gpd/ft²)</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Sands</u>	<u>Sand</u>	<u>0.4 – 0.6</u>

		<u>Loamy Sand</u>	
<u>II</u>	<u>Coarse Loams</u>	<u>Sandy Loam</u>	<u>0.3 – 0.4</u>
		<u>Loam</u>	
<u>III</u>	<u>Fine Loams</u>	<u>Sandy Clay Loam</u>	<u>0.15 – 0.3</u>
		<u>Silt Loam</u>	
		<u>Clay Loam</u>	
		<u>Silty Clay Loam</u>	
		<u>Silt</u>	
<u>IV</u>	<u>Clays</u>	<u>Sandy Clay</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.2</u>
		<u>Silty Clay</u>	
		<u>Clay</u>	

TABLE XXIII. LTAR for DSE drip dispersal systems based on Saprolite Group

<u>Saprolite Group</u>	<u>Saprolite Textural Class</u>	<u>LTAR (gpd/ft²)</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Sand</u>	<u>0.3 – 0.4</u>
	<u>Loamy sand</u>	<u>0.25 – 0.35</u>
<u>II</u>	<u>Sandy loam</u>	<u>0.2 – 0.3</u>
	<u>Loam</u>	<u>0.1 – 0.2</u>
	<u>Silt Loam</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.1</u>

(d) A Special Site Evaluation in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter is required for the following conditions:

- (1) depth from the naturally occurring soil surface to any unsuitable soil condition is greater than or equal to 18 inches and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.5 gpd/ft² for Group I, 0.35 gpd/ft² for Group II, or 0.2 gpd/ft² for Group III soils;
- (2) depth from the naturally occurring soil surface to any soil wetness condition is less than 18 inches and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.5 gpd/ft² for Group I, 0.3 gpd/ft² for Group II, or 0.15 gpd/ft² for Group III soils;
- (3) Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface or within 12 inches of the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper, and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.05 gpd/ft²;
- (4) depth from the naturally occurring soil surface to any unsuitable soil condition is less than 24 inches and Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface;
- (5) driplines are installed in new fill material and Group IV materials are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface;
- (6) groundwater lowering system is used to meet soil depth and vertical separation distance requirements to a soil wetness condition and the LHD or State requires such an evaluation to

1 determine its projected effectiveness;

2 (7) verify a proposed LTAR that exceeds the LTAR assigned by the LHD;

3 (8) the design daily flow exceeds 1,500 gpd; and

4 (9) the LHD or State determines that the combination of soils conditions, site topography and
5 landscape position, design daily flow, system layout and/or proposed stormwater appurtenances
6 creates the potential for hydraulic overloading of the proposed site.

7 (e) Drip dispersal installation shall be in accordance with the following criteria:

8 (1) dripline shall be installed in accordance with the approved design. The design shall specify
9 installation depth, installation equipment, blanking, drainback prevention, and any other site-
10 specific design requirements identified by the designer;

11 (2) dripline shall be installed one-inch into naturally occurring soil, except when installed in a fill
12 system;

13 (3) driplines shall be installed level. A maximum variance of plus or minus two inches may be allowed
14 within any contiguous section of dripline containing drip emitters;

15 (4) six inches of cover over the dripline shall be maintained;

16 (5) the requirement for six inches of cover may be met by the addition of up to six inches, after
17 settling, of suitable Group II or III soil over the drip field;

18 (6) minimum required soil cover shall be uniform over the entire drip dispersal field;

19 (7) drip dispersal fields shall be graded to shed surface water;

20 (8) if cover material is required and the slope is greater than 30 percent, a slope stabilization plan must
21 be provided by an appropriately licensed individual; and

22 (9) the drip dispersal field shall be field tested after installation in accordance with Rule .1603 of this
23 Subchapter.

24
25 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);*

26
27 15A NCAC 18E .0909 is proposed for adoption as follows:

28
29 **15A NCAC 18E .0909 FILL SYSTEMS**

30 (a) A fill system (including new and existing fill) is a system in which all or part of the dispersal field media is
31 installed in fill material. The system includes both the basal area of dispersal field and the toe slopes in all directions.
32 The fill pad shall be constructed when the wastewater system is installed.

33 (b) New fill systems may be installed on sites that meet the following requirements:

34 (1) the first 18 inches below the naturally occurring soil surface consist of suitable soil;

35 (2) no soil wetness condition exists within the first 12 inches below the naturally occurring soil surface
36 and a groundwater lowering system is not used to meet this requirement;

- 1 (3) systems shall be installed only on sites with uniform slopes less than four percent. Stormwater
2 diversions, subsurface interceptor drains, or swales shall be required as needed upslope of the system
3 to divert surface runoff or lateral flow from passing over or into the system; and
4 (4) the area of suitable soil shall be large enough to include the basal area of dispersal field and the toe
5 slopes in all directions.

6 (c) New fill system design and installation shall be in accordance with the following criteria:

- 7 (1) trenches shall be installed with 24 inches separating the infiltrative surface and any limiting
8 condition. If pressure dispersal is used, the minimum separation distance shall be 18 inches;
9 (2) trenches shall be installed with 18 inches separating the infiltrative surface and any soil wetness
10 condition. This separation requirement may be met with the use of a groundwater lowering system
11 only in Soil Groups I and II with suitable structure. If pressure dispersal is used, the minimum
12 separation distance shall be 12 inches;
13 (3) fill systems with a design daily flow greater than 480 gpd shall use pressure dispersal systems;
14 (4) fill material soil texture shall be classified sand or loamy sand (Soil Group I) up to the top of the
15 trenches. The final six inches of fill used to cover the system shall have a finer texture (such as
16 Group II or III) for the establishment of a vegetative cover;
17 (5) minimum cover shall be six inches of settled soil;
18 (6) additional fill may be added to facilitate drainage and accommodate landscaping requirements at
19 the site provided the infiltrative surface is less than 30 inches below the finished grade;
20 (7) where fill material is added, the fill material and the existing soil shall be mixed to a depth of six
21 inches below the interface. Vegetative cover or organic litter (O horizon) shall be removed before
22 the additional fill material is incorporated;
23 (8) the fill system shall be constructed as an elongated berm with the long axis parallel to the ground
24 elevation contours of the slope;
25 (9) the side slope of the fill system shall not exceed a rise to run ratio of 1:4. If the first 18 inches below
26 the naturally occurring soil surface is Group I soil, the side slope of the fill shall not exceed a rise
27 to run ratio of 1:3;
28 (10) the outside edge of the trench shall be located five feet horizontally from the top of the side slope;
29 (11) the fill system shall be shaped to shed surface water and shall be stabilized with a vegetative cover;
30 (12) the setback requirements shall be measured from the projected toe of the slope. If this setback
31 cannot be met, the setback requirements shall be measured five feet from the nearest edge of the
32 trench if the following conditions are met:
33 (A) slope of the site shall not exceed two percent;
34 (B) the first 18 inches of soil beneath the naturally occurring soil surface shall consist of Group
35 I soils; and
36 (C) the lot or tract of land was recorded on or before December 31, 1989; and

1 (13) trench products approved under Section .1700 of this Subchapter shall be installed in accordance
2 with PIA approval.

3 (d) An existing pre-July 1, 1977 fill site that does not meet the requirements of Paragraph (b) of this Rule may be
4 utilized for a wastewater system if the following requirements are met:

5 (1) substantiating data are provided by the lot owner (if not readily available to the LHD) indicating
6 that the fill material was placed on the site prior to July 1, 1977;

7 (2) the fill material shall have sand or loamy sand (Group I) soil texture for a depth of 24 inches below
8 the existing ground surface;

9 (3) the fill material shall have no more than 10 percent by volume of fibrous organics, building rubble,
10 or other debris. The fill shall not have discreet layers containing greater than 35 percent of shell
11 fragments;

12 (4) if 24 inches of Group I fill material is present, additional fill with soil texture classified Group I may
13 be added to meet the separation requirements of Subparagraph (e)(5) of this Rule;

14 (5) soil wetness condition, as determined by Rule .0504 of this Subchapter, is 18 inches or greater below
15 the ground surface of the fill. This requirement shall be met without the use of a groundwater
16 lowering system; and

17 (6) the area of suitable soil factors shall be large enough to include the basal area of dispersal field and
18 the toe slopes in all directions.

19 (e) Existing fill system design and installation shall be in accordance with Paragraph (c) of this Rule and the following
20 criteria:

21 (1) the design daily flow shall not exceed 480 gpd;

22 (2) pressure dispersal shall be used. LPP systems shall meet the requirements of Rule .0907(c), (d), and
23 (e) of this Section. Drip dispersal systems shall meet the requirements of Rule .0908 (c) and (e) of
24 this Section;

25 (3) the LTAR shall not exceed 0.5 gpd/ft²;

26 (4) existing fill sites with 48 inches of Group I soils may use conventional trenches with a maximum
27 LTAR of 1.0 gpd/ft² in lieu of a pressure dispersal system;

28 (5) the minimum vertical separation distance to any limiting condition shall be 24 inches for pressure
29 dispersal systems and 48 inches for conventional systems. This vertical separation requirement may
30 be met by adding additional Group I soil, but shall not be met with the use of a groundwater lowering
31 system;

32 (6) where additional Group I fill is to be added, the side slope of the fill shall not exceed a side slope
33 ratio of 1:3; and

34 (7) trench products approved under Section .1700 of this Subchapter shall be installed in accordance
35 with their PIA approval.

36 (f) The LTAR shall be determined in accordance with Rule .0901(c) of this Section and the following:

1 (1) the LTAR shall be based on the hydraulic conductivity of the most limiting, naturally occurring soil
2 horizon within 18 inches of the ground surface or to a depth 12 inches below the infiltrative surface,
3 whichever is deeper;

4 (2) the lowest LTAR for the applicable Soil Group shall be used for systems installed in accordance
5 with this Rule; and

6 (3) for sites with 18 inches of Group I soils below the naturally occurring soil surface or to a depth of
7 12 inches below the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper, the LTAR shall not exceed 1.0 gpd/ft²
8 for gravity distribution or 0.5 gpd/ft² for pressure dispersal systems.

9 (g) Other fill systems may be approved by the authorized agent on a site-specific basis in accordance with Rule
10 .0509(e) of this Subchapter.

11
12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);*

13
14 15A NCAC 18E .0910 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15
16 **15A NCAC 18E .0910 ARTIFICIAL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**

17 (a) Artificial drainage systems are a site modification and may be proposed to reclassify sites as suitable which were
18 originally classified unsuitable due to a soil wetness condition. Artificial drainage systems include groundwater
19 lowering systems, interceptor drains, and surface water diversions.

20 (b) Artificial drainage systems may be used on the following sites:

21 (1) Group I or II soils with suitable structure and clay mineralogy; and

22 (2) the artificial drainage system shall be designed to maintain the required minimum vertical separation
23 distance to a soil wetness condition as specified in Rule .0901(d)(3) of this Section.

24 (c) Artificial drainage systems shall be designed in accordance with the following, as applicable.

25 (1) Groundwater lowering systems shall be designed in accordance with the following:

26 (A) substantiating information, calculations and data shall be provided justifying the
27 effectiveness of the proposed artificial drainage system design;

28 (B) artificial drainage system design and devices shall comply with accepted standards of
29 practice as set forth in the USDA-NRCS National Engineering Handbook, Part 624 -
30 Drainage, Chapter 10 - Water Table Control, and Part 650 - Engineering Field Handbook,
31 Chapter 14 - Water Management, Drainage;

32 (C) the effectiveness of artificial drainage shall be determined by use of the Ellipse,
33 Hooghoudt, or equivalent drainage equations for sites with Group I or II soils. Justification
34 for use of a specific drainage equation shall be provided;

35 (D) artificial drainage equation input parameters shall be based upon field determinations of
36 soil profiles and in-situ Ksat measurements. The drainage coefficient used in these
37 equations shall be calculated from the highest monthly rainfall value with a 30-percent

1 exceedance probability from the closest available National Weather Service or North
2 Carolina State Climate Office station. A source of these data is the WETS tables published
3 on the Natural Resource Conservation Service Website:
4 www.wcc.nrcs.usda.gov/climate/wedlands.html. This monthly value shall be divided by
5 14 to give the drainage coefficient (inches per day). For systems designed for over 1,500
6 gpd, the projected contribution of wastewater application shall be added to the drainage
7 coefficient used in the equations;

8 (E) DRAINMOD shall be used to determine the artificial drainage system effectiveness at sites
9 with the following conditions: three or more effective soil layers; Group III or IV soils
10 within 36 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface; or sites requiring a pump drainage
11 system; and

12 (F) the modeling procedure set forth in Rule .0504(g) of this Subchapter shall be followed.

13 (2) Artificial drainage systems using pumps shall be designed in accordance with the following:

14 (A) plan and profile detail drawings of pump tank, showing all dimensions, pumps, discharge
15 pipings, floats, and float and alarm activation levels;

16 (B) calculations and supporting information shall be provided as the basis for sizing the pumps,
17 dose volume, emergency storage capacity, and overall tank capacity;

18 (C) the high-water alarm in the control panel shall automatically contact a 24-hour maintenance
19 service;

20 (D) information on discharge pipe line, line location, materials, and provisions for erosion
21 control at the discharge point;

22 (E) except as required in this Rule, the requirements in Section .1100 of this Subchapter are
23 applicable to artificial drainage systems using pumps; and

24 (F) dual alternating pumps shall be required when serving two or more design units. Each
25 pump shall be sized at a capacity of 2.5 times the projected peak inflow rate to the station.

26 (3) Plans and specifications for artificial drainage systems shall include the following information in
27 addition to the information in Subparagraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this Rule:

28 (A) location of existing and proposed artificial drainage systems in relation to all facilities and
29 wastewater system components. Plans shall indicate flow direction, slope and drain outlet
30 location;

31 (B) profile drawings showing drainage trench dimensions, depth, pipe size, aggregate envelop
32 and filter fabric detail, cover, and cleanout detail;

33 (C) all relevant elevations with reference to an established benchmark;

34 (D) specifications for all artificial drainage system materials and installation procedures;

35 (E) the entire artificial drainage system shall be on property owned or controlled by the person
36 owning or controlling the system. Necessary legal agreements shall be provided in
37 accordance with Rule .0301(c) of this Subchapter; and

1 (F) easements for egress, ingress, and regress for maintenance of artificial drainage systems
2 servicing two or more lots shall have adequate width, in no case less than 20 feet plus the
3 width of the artificial drainage system.

4 (d) Interceptor drains shall be used on sites where soil wetness conditions are based on lateral water movement that
5 can be intercepted and diverted to prevent saturation of the dispersal field.

6 (e) Other artificial drainage systems, including surface water diversions, shall comply with USDA-NRCS guidance
7 documents.

8
9 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

10
11 15A NCAC 18E .0911 is proposed for adoption as follows:

12
13 **15A NCAC 18E .0911 PRIVIES**

14 (a) An approved privy shall consist of a pit, floor slab, and seat assembly housed in a building which affords privacy
15 and reasonable protection from the weather and shall meet the following criteria:

16 (1) the pit shall consist of an excavation with a bottom surface area of 3.5 feet square;

17 (2) the maximum depth of the pit shall not exceed 36 inches;

18 (3) the pit bottom shall not be located closer than 12 inches to saprolite, rock, parent material, expansive
19 clay mineralogy, unsuitable soil structure, restrictive horizons, or soil wetness condition;

20 (4) the pit bottom shall not be in a depression;

21 (5) the pit shall be curbed to prevent caving. In sandy or loose soil, the curb should extend the full
22 depth of the pit. In clay soils, partial curbing may be acceptable if sufficient stability can be
23 provided;

24 (6) the privy floor slab shall be constructed of reinforced concrete;

25 (7) where it is impractical to secure or construct reinforced concrete floor assemblies, wood
26 construction shall be acceptable. The floor slab shall be constructed of the following:

27 (A) rot resistant joists covered with tight tongue-and-groove rot resistant flooring;

28 (B) other approved flooring materials to provide strength, durability and prevent entrance of
29 flies and mosquitoes to the privy pit; and

30 (C) where wood construction is used, floors shall be anchored to the sills. The minimum sill
31 size is four-inch by four-inch;

32 (8) the pit shall be vented through approved screened PVC Schedule 40 pipe or approved equal, six
33 inches in diameter, and extending above the roofline. The vent pipe shall be:

34 (A) located on a south side wall of the building;

35 (B) covered to prevent rainfall from entering, but still allow gases to escape;

36 (C) not have any bends in the pipe; and

37 (D) shall be black colored pipe; and

1 (9) privies shall not be used for the disposal of water-carried sewage.

2 (b) Any person owning or controlling the property upon which a privy is located shall be responsible for the following
3 requirements:

4 (1) the privy building shall afford a reasonable degree of protection from bad weather conditions;

5 (2) when the pit becomes filled to within 18 inches of the top of the ground, the privy building shall be
6 moved to a new pit and the old pit completely covered with soil; and

7 (3) if the pit caves in, a new pit shall be provided.

8 (c) The person owning or controlling the system shall be responsible for the following requirements:

9 (1) the privy and grounds immediately adjacent shall be kept clean;

10 (2) a hinged seat cover shall be provided and kept closed when the privy is not in use;

11 (3) privy shall have a hinged door that can be locked when not in use;

12 (4) flies shall always be excluded from the pit;

13 (5) garbage and trash shall be kept out of the pit; and

14 (6) privy building shall not be used as a storage building.

15 (d) When a new pit is required, an IP, CA, and OP shall be obtained.

16
17 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

18
19 **SECTION .1000 – NON-GROUND ABSORPTION SYSTEMS**

20
21 15A NCAC 18E .1001 is proposed for adoption as follows:

22
23 **15A NCAC 18E .1001 ALTERNATIVE TOILETS**

24 (a) Incinerating, composting, and mechanical toilets, and vault privies shall comply with the North Carolina Plumbing
25 Code.

26 (b) When an alternative toilet is used, the rest of the wastewater generated by any other plumbing fixture in the facility
27 shall be discharged to a wastewater system that is approved under this Subchapter.

28
29 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

30
31 15A NCAC 18E .1002 is proposed for adoption as follows:

32
33 **15A NCAC 18E .1002 WASTEWATER RECYCLE/REUSE**

34 (a) Wastewater recycling systems that produce treated wastewater may be used for toilet flushing as long as the
35 wastewater recycling system meets:

36 (1) the North Carolina Plumbing Code requirements; and

37 (2) 15A NCAC 02U as adopted by the Environmental Management Commission.

1 (b) Recycled wastewater shall be not used for body contact or human consumption.

2
3 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e);

4
5 **SECTION .1100 – DOSING SYSTEMS AND CONTROLS**

6
7 15A NCAC 18E .1101 is proposed for adoption as follows:

8
9 **15A NCAC 18E .1101 GENERAL DOSING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

10 (a) A pump or siphon shall be used for discharging effluent into laterals when:

- 11 (1) total lateral length exceeds 750 linear feet in a single system; or
12 (2) discharging to a pressure dosed gravity distribution or pressure dispersal system.

13 (b) Alternating siphons or pumps shall be used and discharge to separate dispersal fields for the following:

- 14 (1) design daily flow from a single system exceeds 3,000 gpd, or
15 (2) total length of trench exceeds 2,000 linear feet in a single system.

16 (c) If alternating pumps are not required in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule, the pumps may discharge to
17 a single dispersal field.

18 (d) The dose volume from pressure dosed gravity distribution systems shall be designed to fill the installed linear
19 footage of the laterals between 66 and 75 percent at each dosing event. The lateral capacity for trench products with
20 a PIA approval is equivalent to the capacity of a four-inch corrugated pipe. Dose volumes for LPP systems shall be
21 calculated in accordance with Rule .0907(e)(14)(B) of this Subchapter. Dose volumes for drip dispersal systems shall
22 be calculated in accordance with Rule .1602(f)(3) of this Subchapter.

23 (e) The pump operating flow rate from dosing systems shall be designed to optimize the distribution of the effluent
24 throughout the dispersal field.

25
26 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

27
28 15A NCAC 18E .1102 is proposed for adoption as follows:

29
30 **15A NCAC 18E .1102 PUMP DOSING**

31 (a) The effluent pump shall be:

- 32 (1) capable of handling ½-inch solids or be a screened, high head pump designed for effluent;
33 (2) designed to meet the discharge rate and total dynamic head of the effluent distribution system;
34 (3) removable without requiring entrance into the tank; and
35 (4) listed by Underwriter's Laboratory or an equivalent third-party electrical testing and listing agency,
36 unless a PE specifies the proposed pump model.

1 (b) Air locking of the pump and siphoning from the pump tank when pumping downhill shall be prevented using a
2 vent or anti-siphon holes (3/16-inch minimum).

3 (c) A pressure-rated threaded union, flange, camlock, or similar disconnect device shall be provided in each pump
4 discharge line.

5 (d) Check valves or other type valves shall prevent drainback from the dispersal field or supply line back into the
6 pump tank. These back-flow prevention devices shall be located on the pump side of the disconnect device.

7 (e) A shut-off valve shall be provided on the field side of the disconnect device when pumping uphill.

8 (f) The pump discharge piping shall be accessible within the tank or riser from finished grade.

9 (g) Fittings and valves shall be of compatible non-corrodible material. Shut-off valves and disconnects shall be
10 located within 18 inches of the top of the access riser opening.

11 (h) All submersible pumps shall be provided with a non-corrodible rope or chain attached to each pump enabling
12 pump removal from the ground surface without requiring dewatering or entrance into the tank.

13
14 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

15
16 15A NCAC 18E .1103 is proposed for adoption as follows:

17
18 **15A NCAC 18E .1103 CONTROL PANELS**

19 (a) A control panel shall be provided for all systems requiring use of a pump. The panel enclosure shall be NEMA
20 4X or equivalent. Underwriter's Laboratory or an equivalent third-party electrical testing and listing agency shall list
21 the panel. The panel shall include for each pump:

22 (1) an independent overload protection (if not integral with the pump motor);

23 (2) a circuit breaker(s);

24 (3) a motor contactor or solid-state relay which breaks all current to the pump;

25 (4) a latching hand-off automatic (H-O-A) switch or alternate method to enable manual or automatic
26 pump operation and for the pump to be manually deactivated;

27 (5) a pump run light;

28 (6) an elapsed time meter; and

29 (7) an event counter.

30 (b) An automatic pump sequencer shall be provided in systems requiring multiple pumps and shall remain operable
31 whenever any pump or pump circuit is inoperable.

32 (c) When telemetry is required in accordance with Sections .0800, .1500, .1600, and .1700 of this Subchapter, the
33 control panel shall be connected to an active phone line, wireless internet router, dedicated cellular line, or any other
34 form of telemetry that allows the Management Entity to properly monitor system performance and respond to alarm
35 conditions. The telemetry shall remain active for the life of the wastewater system.

36 (d) The control panel shall be mounted 36 inches above finished grade, within 50 feet of and in direct view of the
37 pump tank. The control panel shall always be accessible.

1 (e) A NEMA 4X outside junction box shall be installed above grade on or adjacent to the pump tank access riser
2 when the control panel is more than 10 feet from the access riser.

3 (f) Wiring shall be conveyed to the control panel or outside junction box through waterproof, gasproof, and
4 corrosion-resistant conduits, with no splices or junction boxes inside the tank. Wire grips, duct seal, or other suitable
5 material or methods shall be used to seal around wire and wire conduit openings inside the pump tank and disconnect
6 enclosure.

7 (g) Dual and multiple fields shall be independently dosed by separate pumps which shall automatically alternate or
8 sequence. The supply lines shall be "H" connected to permit manual alternation between fields dosed by each pump.
9 "H" connection valving shall be accessible from the ground surface, either from the pump tank access manhole or in
10 a separate valve chamber outside the pump tank. The State may approve other equivalent methods of dosing dual or
11 multiple fields.

12 (h) Floats or similar State approved devices designed for detecting liquid levels in DSE shall be provided to control
13 pump cycles:

14 (1) 18 inches of effluent shall be maintained in the bottom of the pump tank;

15 (2) pump-off level shall be set to keep the pump submerged or in accordance with the manufacturer's
16 written specifications;

17 (3) a separate sealed control float shall be provided to activate the high-water alarm;

18 (4) the high-water alarm float shall be set to activate within six inches of the pump-on level or higher,
19 as needed, to provide design equalization capacity in a timed dosing system;

20 (5) the lag pump float switch, where provided, shall be located at or above the high-water alarm
21 activation level; and

22 (6) floats shall be supported utilizing durable, corrosion resistant material, and designed to be
23 adjustable, removable, and replaceable from the ground surface without requiring dewatering,
24 entrance into the tank, or pump removal.

25 (i) The pump tank shall have a high-water alarm that shall:

26 (1) be audible and visible to the system users and the Management Entity;

27 (2) have a silencer button or device shall be visible and located on the outside of the panel enclosure;

28 (3) provide for manual testing, and shall enable the audible alarm to be silenced by the system user.
29 The alarm shall automatically reset after testing and when an alarm condition has cleared;

30 (4) remain operable whenever the pump or pump circuit is inoperable;

31 (5) have an enclosure that is watertight, corrosion resistant, and rated NEMA 4X or equivalent; and

32 (6) be mounted outside the facility and always accessible.

33 (j) All pump systems shall have their performance demonstrated using clean water prior to issuance of an OP. The
34 test shall include a demonstration and documentation of the following:

35 (1) pump delivery rate;

36 (2) float control levels;

37 (3) operating pressure head, when applicable; and

1 (4) structural integrity of the piping network.

2 (k) For systems designed by a PE, the PE may propose other panel construction and location criteria that meet these
3 panel performance criteria, comply with local electrical codes, and are approved by the local electrical inspector.

4
5 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

6
7 15A NCAC 18E .1104 is proposed for adoption as follows:

8
9 **15A NCAC 18E .1104 SIPHON DOSING**

10 Siphons and siphon tanks may be used when two feet of elevation drop is maintained between the siphon outlet invert
11 and the inlet invert in the dispersal field distribution system. Siphons and siphon tanks shall meet the following
12 criteria:

13 (1) slope and size of the siphon discharge line shall be sufficient to handle the peak siphon discharge
14 by gravity flow without the discharge line flowing full. Vents for the discharge lines shall be located
15 outside of the siphon tank or otherwise designed to not serve as an overflow for the tank;

16 (2) all siphon parts shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. All materials
17 shall be corrosion-resistant, of cast iron, high-density plastic, fiberglass, stainless steel, or equal;
18 and

19 (3) siphon tanks shall have a functioning high-water alarm that is audible and visible by system users
20 and weatherproof if installed outdoors in a NEMA 4X enclosure or equivalent. The high-water
21 alarm shall be set to activate within two inches of the siphon trip level.

22
23 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

24
25 15A NCAC 18E .1105 is proposed for adoption as follows:

26
27 **15A NCAC 18E .1105 TIMED DOSING**

28 (a) Timed dosing systems shall be used with the following:

29 (1) advanced pretreatment or dispersal systems, if required by the manufacturer; or

30 (2) when a dosing system is required in accordance with Rule .1101 of this Section and in conjunction
31 with an adjusted design daily flow granted in accordance with Rule .0403 of this Subchapter.

32 (b) Flow equalization systems designed under a PIA approval issued in accordance with Section .1700 of this
33 Subchapter and G.S. 130A-343(i) shall incorporate timed dosing to control the maximum amount of effluent that shall
34 be delivered to the advanced pretreatment or dispersal field in a specific period.

35 (c) The timed dosing system shall be integrated with the pump tank control sensors to assure that the minimum dose
36 volume calculated in accordance with Rule .1101(d) of this Section shall be present prior to the start of any scheduled
37 dose event.

1
2 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

3
4 15A NCAC 18E .1106 is proposed for adoption as follows:

5
6 **15A NCAC 18E .1106 PRESSURE DOSED GRAVITY DISTRIBUTION DEVICES**

7 (a) Pressure manifolds for pressure dosed gravity distribution shall meet the following minimum design and
8 performance requirements:

- 9 (1) uniform distribution of flow among individual laterals with two feet of residual pressure head;
10 (2) a pressure regulating valve incorporated to control pressure to the manifold;
11 (3) a mechanism or device for measuring residual pressure head in the manifold;
12 (4) a mechanism to stop flow to individual laterals;
13 (5) observation ports located inside or outside of the pressure manifold box to verify flow to individual
14 laterals; and
15 (6) the pressure manifold and appurtenances shall be designed and installed to be accessible for
16 inspection, operation, maintenance, and monitoring.

17 (b) A dissipator box may be used to dissipate flow in a pressure dosed system designed for pressure dosed gravity
18 dispersal of effluent in a serial or sequential manner. Such devices shall be of sound construction, watertight, not
19 subject to excessive corrosion, of adequate capacity, and approved by the authorized agent.

20
21 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

22
23 **SECTION .1200 – ADVANCED PRETREATMENT SYSTEMS STANDARDS, SITING, AND SIZING**
24 **CRITERIA**

25
26 15A NCAC 18E .1201 is proposed for adoption as follows:

27
28 **15A NCAC 18E .1201 ADVANCED PRETREATMENT SYSTEM STANDARDS**

29 (a) Advanced pretreatment systems with a design daily flow up to 3,000 gpd shall meet the following conditions:

- 30 (1) RWTS or PIA approval in accordance with Sections .1500 or .1700 of this Subchapter;
31 (2) design that meets one of the effluent quality standards specified on the OP and defined in Table
32 XXIV prior to dispersal of the effluent to the soil;
33 (3) compliance with the siting and sizing requirements of this Section; and
34 (4) compliance with Rules .1302(d) and .1709 of this Subchapter.

35
36 **TABLE XXIV. Effluent quality standards for advanced pretreatment systems**

<u>Constituent</u>	<u>Effluent Quality Standards</u>
---------------------------	--

	<u>NSF-40</u>	<u>TS-I</u>	<u>TS-II</u>
<u>CBOD</u>	<u>≤ 25 mg/L</u>	<u>≤ 15 mg/L</u>	<u>≤ 10 mg/L</u>
<u>TSS</u>	<u>≤ 30 mg/L</u>	<u>≤ 15 mg/L</u>	<u>≤ 10 mg/L</u>
<u>NH₃</u>		<u>≤ 10 mg/L or 80% removal of NH₃ if influent TKN exceeds 50 mg/L</u>	<u>≤ 10 mg/L</u>
<u>TN</u>			<u>≤ 20 mg/L</u>
<u>Fecal Coliform</u>		<u>≤ 10,000 colonies/100 mL</u>	<u>≤ 1,000 colonies/100 mL</u>

(b) The effluent applied to advanced pretreatment systems shall not exceed DSE as specified in Table III of Rule .0402(a) of this Subchapter, unless the system is designed to treat high strength effluent and approved by the State on a product or project-specific basis.

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-337; 130A-340; 130A-342; 130A-343;

15A NCAC 18E .1202 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .1202 SITING AND SIZING CRITERIA FOR SYSTEMS WITH A DESIGN DAILY FLOW LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1,500 GALLONS/DAY

(a) The initial site evaluation shall be conducted and depth to limiting conditions determined in accordance with Section .0500 of this Subchapter. Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this Subchapter shall apply.

(b) Only one of the following modifications to system siting and sizing criteria may be approved, unless otherwise identified in this Rule:

- (1) reduction in depth to limiting condition and vertical separation distance;
- (2) setback reduction; or
- (3) LTAR increase.

(c) The minimum required vertical separation distance to a limiting condition may be reduced with the use of advanced pretreatment in accordance with Table XXV. Table XXVI provides the minimum depths and vertical separation distances for new and existing fill. A Special Site Evaluation shall be submitted and approved in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter when a reduction in vertical separation distance to a limiting condition is proposed in accordance with this Rule.

Table XXV. Minimum vertical separation distance to soil wetness condition (SWC) or limiting condition (LC) based on effluent quality

<u>Minimum vertical separation distance (inches) from infiltrative surface to SWC or LC</u>
--

<u>Soil Group</u>	<u>Distribution Method</u>	<u>Effluent Quality Standard**</u>			
		<u>DSE*</u>	<u>NSF-40</u>	<u>TS-I</u>	<u>TS-II</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Gravity</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>
	<u>LPP</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>6</u>
	<u>Drip</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>6</u>
<u>II-IV</u>	<u>Gravity</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>
	<u>LPP</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>6</u>
	<u>Drip</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>6</u>

1 *For comparison

2 **12-inch vertical separation shall always be maintained to rock or tidal water

3

4 **Table XXVI.** Minimum depth to LC and vertical separation to SWC in new or existing fill based on effluent quality

<u>Minimum depth (inches)*** from naturally occurring soil surface to LC</u>					
<u>Type of Fill</u>	<u>Distribution Method</u>	<u>Effluent Quality Standard</u>			
		<u>DSE*</u>	<u>NSF-40</u>	<u>TS-I</u>	<u>TS-II</u>
<u>New Fill</u> <u>(≤1,500 gpd)</u> <u>(slope ≤ 4%)</u>	<u>Gravity</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>14 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>14 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>
	<u>LPP</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>
	<u>Drip</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>Existing Fill</u> <u>(≤480 gpd)</u>	<u>Gravity</u>	<u>36 of Group I Fill/Soils</u>			
	<u>LPP</u>	<u>24 of Group I Fill/Soils</u>			
	<u>Drip</u>	<u>24 of Group I Fill/Soils</u>			
<u>Minimum vertical separation distance (inches) from infiltrative surface to SWC or LC</u>					
<u>Type of Fill</u>	<u>Distribution Method</u>	<u>Effluent Quality Standard</u>			
		<u>DSE*</u>	<u>NSF-40</u>	<u>TS-I</u>	<u>TS-II</u>
<u>New Fill</u> <u>(≤1,500 gpd)</u> <u>(slope ≤ 4%)</u>	<u>Gravity</u>	<u>24 to LC</u> <u>18 to SWC</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>14 to SWC</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>14 to SWC</u>
	<u>LPP</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>12 to LC</u> <u>9 to SWC</u>	<u>12 to LC</u> <u>9 to SWC</u>
	<u>Drip</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>18 to LC</u> <u>12 to SWC</u>	<u>12 to LC</u> <u>9 to SWC</u>	<u>12 to LC</u> <u>9 to SWC</u>
<u>Existing Fill</u>	<u>Gravity</u>	<u>36</u>	<u>36</u>	<u>36</u>	<u>36</u>

<u>(≤480 gpd)</u>	<u>LPP</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>
	<u>Drip</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>12</u>

1 *For comparison

2 ***Minimum depth after adjustment for slope correction

3
4 (d) The LTAR may be modified when the following criteria are met:

5 (1) for advanced pretreatment systems meeting NSF-40 effluent quality standards the LTAR may be
6 increased by up to a factor of 1.33 when compared to the rate assigned by the authorized agent for
7 a new system using DSE in soils which are Group I or II with suitable structure;

8 (2) for advanced pretreatment systems meeting TS-I or TS-II effluent quality standards the LTAR may
9 be increased by up to a factor of 2.0 when compared to the rate assigned by the authorized agent for
10 a new system using DSE when pressure dispersal is utilized;

11 (3) for advanced pretreatment systems meeting TS-II effluent quality standards the LTAR may be
12 increased by up to a factor of 2.5 when compared to the rate assigned by the authorized agent for a
13 new system using DSE and all the following conditions are met:

14 (A) 36 inches of Group I soils from the naturally occurring soil surface;

15 (B) depth to a soil wetness condition below the naturally occurring soil surface is 24 inches;

16 (C) space shall be available for an equivalently sized dispersal field repair area; and

17 (D) pressure dispersal shall be utilized;

18 (4) a Special Site Evaluation shall be submitted and approved in accordance with Rule .0510 of this
19 Subchapter when an increased LTAR for TS-I or TS-II systems is proposed in accordance with
20 Subparagraphs (d)(2) or (d)(3) of this Rule on sites that also meet one of the following conditions:

21 (A) Group III or IV soils occur within three feet of the infiltrative surface; or

22 (B) site requires artificial drainage of Group II or III soils;

23 (5) the LTAR for an aerobic drip system shall be assigned in accordance with Rule .1204 of this Section;

24 (6) for trench dispersal products subject to a specific dispersal field area reduction when receiving DSE
25 in accordance with the rules or a PIA approval, the dispersal field area or trench length, as applicable,
26 shall not be reduced by more than 50 percent when any LTAR adjustments are taken in accordance
27 with this Rule; and

28 (7) design daily flow shall not be increased by the addition of advanced pretreatment to an existing
29 wastewater system.

30 (e) Advanced pretreatment systems shall meet the following setback requirements:

31 (1) minimum setback requirements of Section .0600 of this Subchapter, as applicable, shall be met,
32 except as shown in Table XXVII of this Rule; and

33 (2) when any other siting or sizing modifications are applied (reduced depth to limiting condition,
34 vertical separation distance or increased LTAR) for a TS-I or TS-II system in accordance with

Paragraphs (c) and (d) of this Rule, no setback reductions shall be taken except those to artificial drainage systems described in Table XXVII.

Table XXVII: Setbacks for wastewater systems meeting NSF-40, TS-I or TS-II effluent quality standards

<u>Feature</u> <u>(structure, water source, etc.)</u>	<u>Setback (feet) according to</u> <u>Effluent Quality Standard</u>			
	<u>DSE*</u>	<u>NSF-40</u>	<u>TS-I</u>	<u>TS-II</u>
<u>Surface waters classified WS-I, from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Waters classified SA, from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Any Class I or Class II reservoir, from normal pool elevation</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Any other coastal water, canal, marsh, stream, perennial waterbodies, streams, or other surface waters, from mean high-water mark</u>	<u>50</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Lake or pond, from flood pool elevation</u>	<u>50</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Subsurface groundwater lowering system, ditch, or device, as measured on the ground surface from the edge of the feature</u>	<u>25</u>	<u>25</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>15</u>
<u>Surface water diversion, as measured on the ground surface from the edge of the diversion</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Any stormwater conveyance (pipe or open channel) or ephemeral stream</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Permanent stormwater retention basin or detention basin</u>	<u>50</u>	<u>50</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Any other dispersal field except designated dispersal field repair area for project site</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>10</u>

*For comparison

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-337; 130A-340; 130A-342; 130A-343;

15A NCAC 18E .1203 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .1203 SITING AND SIZING CRITERIA FOR SYSTEMS WITH A DESIGN DAILY FLOW GREATER THAN 1,500 GALLONS/DAY AND LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 3,000 GALLONS/DAY

(a) No reductions in depth to limiting condition, vertical separation distance or setback requirements shall be taken.

Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this Subchapter shall apply.

(b) The LTAR may be modified when the following criteria are met:

1 (1) For advanced pretreatment systems meeting TS-I or TS-II effluent quality standards, the LTAR may
2 be increased by up to a factor of 2.0 compared to that assigned by the authorized agent for a system
3 using DSE.

4 (2) For advanced pretreatment systems meeting TS-II effluent quality standards, LTAR may be
5 increased by up to a factor of 2.5 compared to that assigned by the authorized agent for a system
6 using DSE when the following conditions are met:

7 (A) 48 inches of Group I soils from the naturally occurring soil surface; and

8 (B) 30 inches to a soil wetness condition below the naturally occurring soil surface.

9 (3) When the LTAR for a system is proposed to be increased in accordance with this Rule, the following
10 conditions shall also be met:

11 (A) Special Site Evaluation required in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter shall be
12 submitted and approved;

13 (B) pressure dispersal shall be utilized;

14 (C) space shall be available for an equivalently sized dispersal field repair area; and

15 (D) 25-foot setback shall be maintained to all property lines unless one of the following criteria
16 are met: site-specific nitrogen migration analysis for a TS-I system indicates that the
17 nitrate-nitrogen concentration at the property line will not exceed 10 mg/L; or a TS-II
18 system is used.

19 (4) The LTAR for an aerobic drip system shall be assigned in accordance with Rule .1204 of this
20 Section.

21 (c) For trench dispersal products that are subject to a specific percent dispersal field area reduction when receiving
22 DSE in accordance with this Subchapter or a PIA approval, when any LTAR adjustments are taken in accordance with
23 this Rule, the dispersal field area or trench length, as applicable, shall not be reduced by more than 50 percent when
24 compared to a conventional wastewater system.

25 (d) Design daily flow shall not be increased by the addition of advanced pretreatment to an existing wastewater
26 system.

27
28 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-337; 130A-340; 130A-342; 130A-343;

29
30 15A NCAC 18E .1204 is proposed for adoption as follows:

31
32 **15A NCAC 18E .1204 ADVANCED PRETREATMENT DRIP DISPERSAL SYSTEMS**

33 (a) Drip dispersal systems may utilize the following siting and sizing criteria when used with advanced pretreatment
34 and a design daily flow less than or equal to 1,500 gpd. Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements
35 of Rule .0901 of this Section shall apply.

36 (b) The soil and site characteristics shall meet the following criteria based on effluent quality standards:

37 (1) NSF-40 Systems

1 (A) 18 inches of naturally occurring suitable soil above a limiting condition and 13 inches of
2 naturally occurring suitable soil above a soil wetness condition, and the minimum vertical
3 separation distance to any limiting condition shall be 12 inches;

4 (B) for new fill, the requirements of Rules .0909(b) and (c) of this Subchapter shall be met,
5 except as follows: 18 inches of naturally occurring suitable soil above a limiting condition
6 and 12 inches of naturally occurring suitable soil above a soil wetness condition; and the
7 minimum vertical separation distance shall be 12 inches to a soil wetness condition and 18
8 inches for any other limiting condition; or

9 (C) for existing fill, the requirements of Rules .0909(d) and (e) of this Subchapter shall be met,
10 except that the minimum vertical separation distance to any limiting condition shall be 18
11 inches;

12 (2) TS-I Systems

13 (A) 15 inches of naturally occurring suitable soil above a limiting condition and 13 inches of
14 naturally occurring suitable soil above a soil wetness condition, and the minimum vertical
15 separation distance to any limiting condition shall be nine inches;

16 (B) for new fill, the requirements of Rules .0909(b) and (c) of this Subchapter shall be met,
17 except as follows: 12 inches of naturally occurring suitable soil above a limiting condition;
18 nine inches vertical separation distance to a soil wetness condition, and 12 inches vertical
19 separation distance to any other limiting conditions; or

20 (C) for existing fill, the requirements of Rules .0909(d) and (e) of this Subchapter shall be
21 met, except that the minimum vertical separation distance to any limiting condition shall
22 be 12 inches; and

23 (3) TS-II Systems

24 (A) 13 inches of naturally occurring suitable soil above a limiting condition and the minimum
25 vertical separation distance to any limiting condition shall be six inches;

26 (B) for new fill, the requirements of Subparagraph (2)(B) of this Paragraph shall be met; or

27 (C) for existing fill, the requirements of Subparagraph (2)(C) of this Paragraph shall be met.

28 (c) Site modifications shall meet the following criteria based on effluent quality standards:

29 (1) NSF-40 Systems may utilize a groundwater lowering system to meet the vertical separation distance
30 requirements to a soil wetness condition only when Group I or II soils with suitable structure are
31 present within 36 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface. The minimum vertical separation
32 distance to the projected (drained) soil wetness condition shall be 12 inches. The addition of fill
33 material shall not be used to meet this requirement; and

34 (2) TS-I and TS-II Systems may utilize a groundwater lowering system to meet the vertical
35 separation distance requirements to a soil wetness condition. The minimum vertical separation
36 distance to the projected (drained) soil wetness condition shall be 12 inches. The groundwater
37 lowering system may be used with the following:

(A) Group III soils are present at any depth above the invert elevation of the highest point of the artificial drainage system or within 36 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface, whichever is deeper; or

(B) on new fill sites.

(d) Table XXVIII shall be used to determine the LTAR for advanced pretreatment drip dispersal systems based on Soil Group. Limitations in adjustment allowances for NSF-40, TS-I, and TS-II systems are listed in Subparagraphs (d)(5), (d)(6), and (d)(7) of this Rule.

TABLE XXVIII. LTAR for advanced pretreatment drip dispersal systems based on Soil Group

<u>Soil Group</u>	<u>USDA Soil Textural Class</u>		<u>LTAR (gpd/ft²)</u>		
			<u>NSF-40</u>	<u>TS-I</u>	<u>TS-II</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Sands</u>	<u>Sand</u>	<u>0.6 – 1.0</u>	<u>0.8 – 1.2</u>	<u>0.8 – 1.5</u>
		<u>Loamy Sand</u>			
<u>II</u>	<u>Coarse Loams</u>	<u>Sandy Loam</u>	<u>0.4 – 0.6</u>	<u>0.5 – 0.8</u>	<u>0.6 – 0.8</u>
		<u>Loam</u>			
<u>III</u>	<u>Fine Loams</u>	<u>Sandy Clay Loam</u>	<u>0.15 – 0.4</u>	<u>0.2 – 0.6</u>	<u>0.2 – 0.6</u>
		<u>Silt Loam</u>			
		<u>Clay Loam</u>			
		<u>Silty Clay Loam</u>			
		<u>Silt</u>			
<u>IV</u>	<u>Clays</u>	<u>Sandy Clay</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.15</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.2</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.2</u>
		<u>Silty Clay</u>			
		<u>Clay</u>			

(1) The LTAR shall be based on the hydraulic conductivity of the most limiting, naturally occurring soil horizon within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface or to a depth of 12 inches below the infiltrative surface, whichever is greater.

(2) The design daily flow shall be divided by the LTAR, determined from Table XXVIII or XXIX, to determine the minimum dispersal field area required. The minimum dripline length shall be determined by dividing the required area by the maximum line spacing of two feet. The following equations shall be used to calculate the minimum dispersal field area and dripline length required:

$$\underline{MA = DDF \div LTAR}$$

$$\underline{DL = MA \div LS}$$

Where MA = minimum dispersal field area (ft²)

$$\underline{DDF = \text{design daily flow (gpd)}}$$

$$\underline{LTAR = \text{in gpd/ft}^2}$$

$$\underline{DL = \text{dripline length (feet)}}$$

- 1 LS = two-foot line spacing
- 2 (3) The minimum dripline length calculated in Subparagraph (d)(2) of this Rule shall not be less than
3 0.5 x DDF for Group I soils, 0.83 x DDF for Group II soils, 1.25 x DDF for Group III soils, or 3.33
4 x DDF for Group IV soils. This shall not change the minimum area required for the system
5 calculated in Subparagraph (d)(2) of this Rule. The dripline spacing may be adjusted in accordance
6 with Rule .1602(e)(3) of this Subchapter and the PIA approval.
- 7 (4) Sections of tubing without emitters (blank tubing) required to meet site-specific conditions shall not
8 count towards the minimum length of dripline needed when laying out the system or when
9 calculating the linear footage of dripline needed.
- 10 (5) LTAR adjustment limitations for NSF-40 Systems
11 (A) the LTAR for new fill shall not exceed 0.6 gpd/ft² for Group I soils, 0.4 gpd/ft² for Group
12 II soils, 0.15 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.05 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils; and
13 (B) the LTAR for existing fill shall not exceed 0.8 gpd/ft².
- 14 (6) LTAR adjustment limitations for TS-I Systems
15 (A) the LTAR for new fill shall not exceed 1.0 gpd/ft² for Group I soils, 0.5 gpd/ft² for Group
16 II soils, 0.2 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.07 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils;
17 (B) the LTAR for existing fill shall not exceed 1.0 gpd/ft²; and
18 (C) the LTAR for sites with less than 18 inches of naturally occurring soil to any unsuitable
19 limiting condition shall not exceed the lowest LTAR for Soil Groups I, II, and III, and 0.1
20 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils.
- 21 (7) LTAR adjustment limitations for TS-II Systems
22 (A) the LTAR for new fill shall not exceed 1.0 gpd/ft² for Group I soils, 0.6 gpd/ft² for Group
23 II soils, 0.2 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.07 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils;
24 (B) the LTAR for existing fill shall not exceed 1.0 gpd/ft²; and
25 (C) the LTAR for sites with less than 18 inches of naturally occurring soil to any unsuitable
26 limiting condition shall not exceed the lowest LTAR for Soil Groups I, II, and III, and 0.1
27 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils.
- 28 (8) Table XXIX shall be used in determining the LTAR for advanced pretreatment drip dispersal
29 systems installed in saporlite. The LTAR shall be based on the hydraulic conductivity of the most
30 limiting, naturally occurring saporlite to a depth of 24 inches below the infiltrative surface.

31
32 **TABLE XXIX. LTAR for advanced pretreatment drip dispersal systems based on Saporlite Group**

<u>Saporlite Group</u>	<u>Saporlite Textural Class</u>	<u>LTAR (area basis) (gpd/ft²)</u>	
		<u>NSF-40</u>	<u>TS-I and TS-II</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Sand</u>	<u>0.4 – 0.5</u>	<u>0.4 – 0.6</u>
	<u>Loamy sand</u>	<u>0.3 – 0.4</u>	<u>0.3 – 0.5</u>
<u>II</u>	<u>Sandy loam</u>	<u>0.25 – 0.35</u>	<u>0.25 – 0.4</u>

<u>Saprolite Group</u>	<u>Saprolite Textural Class</u>	<u>LTAR (area basis) (gpd/ft²)</u>	
		<u>NSF-40</u>	<u>TS-I and TS-II</u>
	<u>Loam</u>	<u>0.2 – 0.25</u>	<u>0.2 – 0.3</u>
	<u>Silt loam</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.1</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.15</u>
<u>III</u>	<u>Sandy clay loam</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.1</u>	<u>0.05 – 0.15</u>

(e) A Special Site Evaluation in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter shall be required to permit advanced pretreatment drip dispersal systems for the following:

(1) NSF-40 Systems

(A) Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface or within 12 inches of the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper, and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.1 gpd/ft²; or

(B) LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.8 gpd/ft² for Group I soils, 0.5 gpd/ft² for Group II soils, 0.25 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.2 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils.

(2) TS-I Systems

(A) site has less than 18 inches of naturally occurring soil to any unsuitable limiting condition;

(B) Group III soils are present and a groundwater lowering system is used to meet the vertical separation distance requirements to a soil wetness condition;

(C) Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface or within 12 inches of the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper, and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.12 gpd/ft²;

(D) LTAR is proposed to exceed 1.0 gpd/ft² for Group I soils, 0.6 gpd/ft² for Group II soils, 0.3 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.12 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils; or

(E) system is proposed to be installed in new fill, Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface, and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.05 gpd/ft².

(3) TS-II Systems

(A) site meets the requirements of Subparagraphs (2)(A), (B), or (E) of this Paragraph;

(B) Group IV soils are encountered within 18 inches of the naturally occurring soil surface or within 12 inches of the infiltrative surface, whichever is deeper, and the LTAR is proposed to exceed 0.15 gpd/ft²; or

(C) LTAR is proposed to exceed 1.2 gpd/ft² for Group I soils, 0.7 gpd/ft² for Group II soils, 0.4 gpd/ft² for Group III soils, or 0.15 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils.

(f) Setback reductions allowed in Table XXVII of Rule .1202(e) of this Section may be used with advanced pretreatment drip dispersal systems when no reduction in the required minimum depth to a limiting condition or vertical separation distance reduction is proposed compared to the requirements for DSE in Rule .1202(c) of this Section. Eighteen inches of naturally occurring soil to an unsuitable limiting condition shall be required to take setback

1 reductions. The following LTAR limitations shall be applicable:

- 2 (1) for NSF-40 and TS-I systems, with the exception of the setback reductions to artificial drainage
3 systems, when reductions are taken in setbacks, the LTAR shall not exceed the lowest LTAR for
4 Soil Groups I, II, and III, and 0.1 gpd/ft² for Group IV soil;
5 (2) for TS-II Systems, with the exception of setback reductions to artificial drainage systems, when
6 reductions are taken in setbacks, the LTAR shall not exceed the mid-range LTAR for Soil Groups
7 I, II, and III, and 0.1 gpd/ft² for Group IV soils; and
8 (3) for NSF-40, TS-I, and TS-II Systems, Table XXVIII may be used to determine the LTAR when
9 only setback reductions to artificial drainage systems are taken.

10 (g) Drip dispersal installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0908(e) of this Subchapter.

11 (h) Drip dispersal systems with a design daily flow greater than 1,500 gpd and less than or equal to 3,000 gpd used
12 with advanced pretreatment may propose an adjusted LTAR if the following criteria are met:

- 13 (1) no reduction in the depth to a limiting condition, vertical separation distance, or setback reductions
14 is proposed;
15 (2) proposed LTAR is supported by a Special Site Evaluation in accordance with Rule .0510 of this
16 Subchapter; and
17 (3) 25-foot setback shall be maintained to all property lines, unless one of the following criteria is met:
18 (A) site-specific nitrogen migration analysis for a TS-I system indicates that the nitrogen
19 concentration at the property line will not exceed 10 mg/L; or
20 (B) TS-II system is used.

21
22 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-337; 130A-340; 130A-342; 130A-343;

23
24 15A NCAC 18E .1205 is proposed for adoption as follows:

25
26 **15A NCAC 18E .1205 ADVANCED PRETREATMENT SAND LINED TRENCH SYSTEMS**

27 (a) Sand lined trench systems receiving TS-I or TS-II effluent quality may be proposed in accordance with the
28 requirements of this Rule. Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0906 of this Section
29 shall apply.

30 (b) The site meets the criteria in Rule .0906(b) of this Subchapter and the receiving permeable horizon may be
31 deeper than 60 inches below the natural grade.

32 (c) If artificial drainage is proposed to meet the required minimum vertical separation distance to a soil wetness
33 condition that is not related to lateral water movement, the following conditions shall apply:

- 34 (1) site shall comply with the requirements of Rule .0906(c) of this Subchapter; and
35 (2) vertical separation distance requirement to a soil wetness condition may be reduced to nine inches
36 with pressure dosed gravity distribution or six inches with pressure dispersal.

37 (d) Table XXX shall be used to determine the LTAR for a sand-lined trench system and shall be based on the

1 hydraulic conductivity of the most limiting, naturally occurring soils overlying the permeable receiving layer. The
2 LTAR shall be one of the following:

- 3 (1) the rate set forth in Table XXX; or
- 4 (2) 20 percent of the in-situ Ksat of the receiving permeable horizon or the rate set forth in Table XXX,
5 whichever is less.

7 **TABLE XXX. LTAR for advanced pretreatment sand lined systems based on receiving permeable horizon texture**

<u>Texture of receiving permeable horizon</u>	<u>LTAR (gpd/ft²) *</u>
<u>Sand or Loamy Sand</u>	<u>0.6 – 1.0</u>
<u>Sandy Loam or Loam</u>	<u>0.4 – 0.8</u>
<u>Silt Loam</u>	<u>No greater than 20% of in-situ Ksats</u> <u>or ≤ 0.5, whichever is less</u>

8 *There shall be no reduction in trench length compared to a conventional gravel trench when Accepted or Innovative
9 gravelless trench media is used.

11 (e) A Special Site Evaluation in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter is required for the following
12 conditions:

- 13 (1) texture of the receiving permeable horizon is sandy loam or loam, and the system design daily flow
14 is greater than 600 gpd; or
- 15 (2) texture of the receiving permeable horizon is silt loam.

16 (f) Setback reductions in accordance with Table XXVII of Rule .1202(e) of this Section may be applied with sand
17 lined trench systems.

18 (g) Sand lined trench system installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0906(g) of this Subchapter and pressure
19 dosed gravity distribution or pressure dispersal shall be required.

21 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-337; 130A-340; 130A-342; 130A-343;

23 15A NCAC 18E .1206 is proposed for adoption as follows:

25 **15A NCAC 18E .1206 ADVANCED PRETREATMENT BED SYSTEMS**

26 (a) Except as otherwise required in this Rule, the requirements of Rule .0901 of this Section shall apply.

27 (b) Bed systems receiving NSF-40 effluent quality, or better, on sites with a design daily flow not to exceed 600 gpd
28 may be approved when the following requirements have been met:

- 29 (1) the soil and site shall meet the following criteria:
 - 30 (A) the vertical separation distance requirements of Rule .0901(d)(3) of this Subchapter are
31 met;

- 1 (B) soil texture is Group I, II or III; and
- 2 (C) sites limited by topography, available space, or other site constraints;
- 3 (2) Table XVI in Rule .0901(c) of this Subchapter is used to determine the LTAR for a bed system. On
- 4 sites where the soil texture is Group I or II, the LTAR may be increased by a factor of 1.125 with
- 5 no further reduction in bed size allowed;
- 6 (3) setback reductions allowed in Table XXVII of Rule .1202(e) of this Section may be used; and
- 7 (4) bed system installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0903(d) of this Subchapter.
- 8 (c) Bed systems receiving TS-I or TS-II effluent quality on sites with a design daily flow less than or equal to 1,500
- 9 gpd may be approved when the following requirements have been met:
- 10 (1) The soil and site meet the following criteria:
- 11 (A) 30 inches of Group I or II soils below the naturally occurring soil surface and no soil
- 12 wetness condition within the first 36 inches below the naturally occurring soil surface or
- 13 36 inches of Group I soils below the naturally occurring soil surface and no soil wetness
- 14 condition exists within the first 12 inches below the naturally occurring soil surface;
- 15 (B) the requirement for 30 inches of Group I or II soils or 36 inches of Soil Group I in Part
- 16 (c)(1)(A) of this Rule may be reduced to 18 inches when a Special Site Evaluation in
- 17 accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter is provided;
- 18 (C) sites shall have a uniform slope not exceeding two percent, unless a Special Site Evaluation
- 19 submitted and approved in accordance with Rule .0510 of this Subchapter is provided; and
- 20 (D) the bed system shall be considered to be a fill system if the infiltrative surface is installed
- 21 less than six inches below the naturally occurring soil surface. For bed systems in fill, the
- 22 requirements of Paragraph (e) of this Rule shall also be met.
- 23 (2) Table XVI in Rule .0901(b) of this Subchapter shall be used to determine the initial LTAR for a bed
- 24 system and shall be based on the hydraulic conductivity of the most limiting, naturally occurring soil
- 25 horizon within 36 inches of the ground surface or to a depth of 12 inches below the bed bottom,
- 26 whichever is deeper. The minimum bed size shall be determined in accordance with the following:
- 27 (A) the minimum amount of bottom area square feet shall be determined by dividing the design
- 28 daily flow by the LTAR;
- 29 (B) when the bed is a fill system, the lowest LTAR for the applicable Soil Group shall be used.
- 30 The LTAR shall not exceed 1.0 gpd/ft²;
- 31 (C) fill shall not be added to the naturally occurring soil surface in order to increase the LTAR
- 32 of a bed system;
- 33 (D) the minimum bed size may be reduced by up to 25 percent when the system is designed to
- 34 meet TS-I or TS-II effluent quality and is not installed in existing fill; and
- 35 (E) the minimum bed size may be reduced by up to 40 percent when the following criteria are
- 36 met: the system is designed to meet TS-II effluent quality; Group I Soil is present in the
- 37 first 36 inches of naturally occurring soil; no soil wetness condition exists within the first

1 30 inches below the naturally occurring soil surface or within 24 inches of the bed bottom;
2 the bed or beds shall not be located directly beneath the advanced pretreatment
3 components, and pressure dispersal is used; effluent shall be distributed to the beds by a
4 pump and timer control system designed to distribute flow evenly over a 24-hour period;
5 and there shall be 100 percent dispersal field repair area.

6 (3) A Special Site Evaluation shall be submitted and approved in accordance with Rule .0510 of this
7 Subchapter shall be required when the vertical separation distance to a limiting condition is reduced
8 and on sites with slopes greater than two percent.

9 (4) Setback reductions allowed in Table XXVII of Rule .1202(e) of this Section may be proposed in
10 accordance with the following:

11 (A) the setbacks shall be measured from the nearest edge of the gravel bed;

12 (B) for bed systems using fill, the setbacks shall be measured from a point five feet from the
13 nearest edge of the gravel bed sidewall, or from the projected toe of the slope that is
14 required to meet the soil and site limitations, whichever is greater;

15 (C) the minimum separation between initial and repair dispersal field areas serving a single
16 system and facility shall be two feet of naturally occurring soil. Ten feet of naturally
17 occurring soils shall separate the initial and repair dispersal field areas serving separate
18 facilities when these bed systems are on a common site or tract of land; and

19 (D) whenever the bed size is reduced in accordance with this Rule, only reduced setbacks to
20 artificial drainage systems in accordance with Table XXVII of Rule .1202(e) of this Section
21 are allowed. No other setback reductions are allowed.

22 (5) Bed system installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0903(d) of this Subchapter and the
23 following:

24 (A) pressure dispersal shall be used whenever effluent is distributed to a bed not located
25 directly beneath the advanced pretreatment component; and

26 (B) when new fill is required for the installation of a bed system, suitable Group I fill material
27 shall be used to meet the vertical separation distance requirements from the bed bottom to
28 an unsuitable limiting condition, when all of the following conditions are met: a
29 groundwater lowering system shall not be used to meet the vertical separation distance
30 requirements; new fill material shall be sand or loamy sand, containing not more than 10
31 percent by volume fibrous organics, building rubble, or other debris and shall not have
32 discreet layers containing greater than 35 percent of shell fragments by volume; and the
33 requirements of Rule.0909(c)(9) of this Subchapter, for the projected side slope of the fill
34 shall be met, as determined beginning at a point six inches above the top edge of the gravel
35 bed.

36 (d) Bed systems receiving TS-I or TS-II effluent quality on sites with a design daily flow greater than 1,500 gpd and
37 less than or equal to 3,000 gpd may be permitted on the following sites:

- 1 (1) The soil and site shall meet the following criteria:
- 2 (A) Group I soils are present for 54 inches below the naturally occurring soil surface;
- 3 (B) no soil wetness condition exists within the first 48 inches below the naturally occurring
- 4 soil surface; and
- 5 (C) vertical separation distance of 24 inches to any soil wetness condition shall be maintained
- 6 below the bed bottom, unless a site-specific groundwater mounding analysis is performed
- 7 and demonstrates a 12-inch separation or 18-inch minimum for a fill system in accordance
- 8 with Rule .0909(c) of this Subchapter shall be maintained.
- 9 (2) Table XVI in Rule .0901(b) of this Subchapter shall be used to determine the initial LTAR for a bed
- 10 system and shall be based on the hydraulic conductivity of the most limiting, naturally occurring soil
- 11 horizon within 36 inches of the ground surface or to a depth of 12 inches below the bed bottom,
- 12 whichever is deeper. The minimum bed size shall be determined in accordance with the following:
- 13 (A) the minimum number of square feet of bed bottom area shall be determined by dividing
- 14 the design daily flow by the LTAR;
- 15 (B) the minimum bed size may be reduced by up to 25 percent when the system is designed
- 16 and approved to meet TS-I or TS-II effluent quality standards and will be installed in
- 17 naturally occurring soil; and
- 18 (C) the minimum bed size may be reduced by up to 40 percent when all of the following criteria
- 19 are met: the system is designed and approved to meet TS-II effluent quality standards; the
- 20 hydraulic assessment demonstrates that a 24-inch minimum vertical separation distance to
- 21 a soil wetness condition shall be maintained after accounting for projected groundwater
- 22 mounding; and there shall be 100 percent dispersal field repair area.
- 23 (3) A Special Site Evaluation shall be submitted and approved in accordance with Rule .0510 of this
- 24 Subchapter.
- 25 (4) No setback reductions shall be allowed in accordance with Table XXVII of Rule .1202(e) of this
- 26 Section. The following horizontal setbacks shall be met:
- 27 (A) the minimum setback between initial and repair dispersal field areas serving a single system
- 28 and facility shall be two feet of naturally occurring soil. Ten feet of naturally occurring
- 29 soil shall separate the initial and repair dispersal field areas serving separate facilities when
- 30 these bed systems are on a common site or tract of land;
- 31 (B) when two beds are used, the minimum separation between two beds shall be 20 feet. When
- 32 three or more beds are used, the minimum separation between beds shall be 10 feet; and
- 33 (C) a 25-foot setback shall be maintained from edge of the bed to the property line unless a
- 34 site-specific nitrogen migration analysis indicates that the nitrate concentration at the
- 35 property line will not exceed 10 milligrams per liter (mg/l), or TS-II or better effluent is
- 36 produced by the approved system.

1 (5) Bed system installation shall be in accordance with Rule .0903(d) of this Subchapter and the
2 following criteria:

3 (A) two or more equally sized beds shall be used and the beds shall not be located directly
4 beneath the advanced pretreatment components; and

5 (B) effluent shall be distributed to the beds by a pressure dispersal system. A timer control
6 system shall be used to distribute flow evenly to the beds over a 24-hour period.

7 (e) Bed systems receiving TS-I or TS-II quality effluent may be proposed for a site with existing fill that meets the
8 requirements of Rule .0909(d) of this Subchapter under the following conditions:

9 (1) no soil wetness condition exists within 18 inches of the existing fill surface;

10 (2) 18 inches of vertical separation distance exists to the soil wetness condition;

11 (3) the design daily flow shall not exceed 480 gpd; and

12 (4) pressure dispersal is used. The requirement for pressure dispersal shall not be required if the
13 advanced pretreatment system PIA approval issued in accordance with Section .1700 of this
14 Subchapter allows for advanced pretreatment unit(s) to discharge directly to the underlying bed and
15 for multiple units, where applicable, to be uniformly laid out over the bed area.

16
17 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-337; 130A-340; 130A-342; 130A-343;
18

19 15A NCAC 18E .1207 is proposed for adoption as follows:
20

21 **15A NCAC 18E .1207 SITE AND SYSTEM COMPLIANCE CRITERIA FOR ADVANCED**
22 **PRETREATMENT SYSTEMS**

23 Compliance with the effluent quality standards of Rule .1201 of this Section shall be determined as follows:

24 (1) an individual advanced pretreatment system at a single site shall be in compliance when all the
25 criteria of Rule .1302(d) of this Subchapter have been met; and

26 (2) an approved system shall be considered in compliance when all the criteria of Rule .1710 of this
27 Subchapter have been met.

28
29 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-334; 130A-335; 130A-336; 130A-337; 130A-340; 130A-342; 130A-343;
30

31 **SECTION .1300 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**

32
33 15A NCAC 18E .1301 is proposed for adoption as follows:
34

35 **15A NCAC 18E .1301 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF WASTEWATER SYSTEMS**

36 (a) Wastewater systems and non-ground absorption systems shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the
37 conditions of the OP, PIA approval, and this Section, including maintaining setbacks as required in Section .0600 of

- 1 this Subchapter and the manufacturer’s operation and maintenance instructions, as applicable. Dispersal field repair
 2 areas shall be maintained in accordance with the rules of this Subchapter.
- 3 (b) System management in accordance with Table XXXI shall be required for all systems installed or repaired after
 4 July 1, 1992. System management in accordance with Table XXXI shall also be required for all Type V and VI
 5 systems existing or installed on or before July 1, 1992.
- 6 (c) Wastewater systems with multiple components shall be classified by their highest or most complex system
 7 classification type in accordance with Table XXXI to determine LHD and Management Entity responsibilities.
- 8 (d) The State shall classify wastewater systems not identified in Table XXXI after consultation with the appropriate
 9 commission governing operators of pollution control facilities.
- 10 (e) The site for the wastewater system shall be accessible for monitoring, maintenance, inspection, and repair.
- 11 (f) The system shall be maintained to meet the effluent quality standards as specified in Table XXIV of Rule .1201(a)
 12 of this Subchapter and the OP, as applicable. Influent and effluent sampling may be required for food preparation or
 13 processing facilities, IPWW, and other systems as specified in the PIA approval or OP.
- 14 (g) The applicant may submit a written request to the LHD and State to reduce the wastewater system effluent
 15 sampling frequency, effluent sampling constituents, or Management Entity inspection frequency.
- 16 (h) The replacement of a specific component by an identical replacement component, including pipes, blowers,
 17 pumps, disinfection components, effluent filters, and control panels and appurtenances, shall be considered
 18 maintenance. When the replacement is performed as maintenance, this activity shall be reported to the owner and
 19 LHD within 30 days.
- 20 (i) All residuals shall be removed as specified in the OP, the RWTS or PIA approval, or as otherwise determined to
 21 be needed by the Management Entity. Residuals from the wastewater system shall be transported and disposed of in
 22 accordance with G.S. 130A, Article 9, and 15A NCAC 13B et seq.

23
 24 **TABLE XXXI. Management responsibilities based on wastewater system classification type and description**

<u>System Classification Type and Description</u>	<u>LHD Compliance Inspection Frequency</u>	<u>Management Entity</u>	<u>Management Entity Minimum Maintenance Inspection Frequency</u>
<u>Ia – Privy or vault privy*</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>Ib – Chemical toilet*</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>Ic – Incinerating toilet*</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>Id – Composing toilet system*</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>Ie – Other toilet system*</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIa – Conventional system (single family or 480 gpd or less)</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIb – Conventional system with less than 750 linear feet of trench</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIc – Conventional system with shallow placement</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>

<u>IId – Accepted wastewater gravity system</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIIa – Conventional wastewater system greater than 480 gpd (excluding single family residences)</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIIb – Wastewater system with a single pump or siphon</u>	<u>5 years</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>5 years</u>
<u>IIIc – Gravity fill system</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIId – Alternating dual fields with gravity distribution</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIIe – PPBPS gravity system</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIIf – LDP gravity system</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIIg – Other non-conventional systems</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>IIIh – Sand lined trench gravity distribution no artificial drainage</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>NA</u>
<u>IIIi – Gravity groundwater lowering system</u>	<u>5 years</u>	<u>Owner</u>	<u>5 years</u>
<u>IVa – LPP distribution</u>	<u>3 years</u>	<u>Certified Operator</u>	<u>2/year</u>
<u>IVb – System with more than one pump or siphon</u>	<u>3 years</u>	<u>Certified Operator</u>	<u>2/year</u>
<u>IVc –Off-site system</u>	<u>5 years</u>	<u>Certified Operator</u>	<u>1/year</u>
<u>IVg –Alternating dual fields with pressure dosed gravity distribution including off-site systems</u>	<u>3 years</u>	<u>Certified operator</u>	<u>1/year</u>
<u>Va – Fixed media advanced pretreatment</u>	<u>1 year</u>	<u>Certified Operator</u>	<u>< 1,500 gpd - 2/year</u> <u>≥ 1,500 gpd and < 3,000 gpd - 4/year</u> <u>≥ 3,000 gpd and < 10,000 gpd – 12/year</u> <u>≥ 10,000 gpd – 1/week</u>
<u>Vb – DSE wastewater systems > 3,000 gpd with dispersal field > 1,500 gpd</u>	<u>1 year</u>	<u>Certified Operator</u>	<u>3,000 – 10,000 gpd - monthly</u> <u>> 10,000 gpd flow - weekly</u>
<u>Vc – RWTS</u>	<u>1 year</u>	<u>Certified Operator</u>	<u>4/year</u>
<u>Vd – Other mechanical, biological, or chemical treatment plants < 3,000 gpd</u>	<u>1 year</u>	<u>Certified Operator</u>	<u>monthly</u>

<u>Ve – Drip dispersal systems</u>	<u>1 year</u>	<u>Certified</u> <u>Operator</u>	<u>< 1,500 gpd - 2/year</u> <u>≥ 1,500 gpd and < 3,000 gpd - 4/year</u> <u>≥ 3,000 gpd and < 10,000 gpd – 12/year</u> <u>> 10,000 gpd – 1/week</u>
<u>Vf – IPWW designed by a PE and reviewed by the State and determined to be IPWW</u>	<u>1 year</u>	<u>Certified</u> <u>Operator</u>	<u>< 1,500 gpd - 2/year</u> <u>≥ 1,500 gpd and < 3,000 gpd - 4/year</u> <u>≥ 3,000 gpd and < 10,000 gpd – 12/year</u> <u>> 10,000 gpd – 1/week</u>
<u>Vh - Flow equalization</u>	<u>≤ 1,500 gpd – once every three years</u> <u>> 1,500 gpd – 1/year</u>	<u>Certified</u> <u>Operator</u>	<u>Based on equalized flow</u> <u>< 1,500 gpd - 2/year</u> <u>> 1,500 and < 3,000 gpd - 4/year</u> <u>> 3,000 gpd and ≤ 10,000 gpd – 12/year</u> <u>> 10,000 gpd – 1/week</u>
<u>Vi – Wastewater system with pump groundwater lowering systems</u>	<u>Yearly</u>	<u>Certified</u> <u>operator</u>	<u>2/year with one visit during the wet season</u>
<u>VIa – Any system > 3,000 gpd with mechanical, biological, or chemical treatment plant</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>Certified</u> <u>Operator</u>	<u>> 3,000 – 9,999 gpd - 1/week</u> <u>10,000 – 24,999 gpd - 2/week</u> <u>25,000 – 50,000 gpd - 3/week</u> <u>> 50,000 gpd - 5/week</u>
<u>VIb – Wastewater reuse or recycle</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>Certified</u> <u>Operator</u>	<u>≤ 3,000 gpd – 12/year</u> <u>> 3,000 – 9,999 gpd - 1/week</u> <u>10,000 – 24,999 gpd - 2/week</u> <u>25,000 – 50,000 gpd - 3/week</u> <u>> 50,000 gpd - 5/week</u>

1 *Toilet systems serving public facilities or more than 10 users per day shall be required to have a Management Entity
2 other than the Owner as well as annual LHD compliance inspections.

3
4 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

5
6 15A NCAC 18E .1302 is proposed for adoption as follows:

7
8 **15A NCAC 18E .1302 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ADVANCED PRETREATMENT**
9 **SYSTEMS**

10 (a) This Rule applies to all advanced pretreatment systems approved in accordance with Sections .1500 and .1700 of
11 this Subchapter.

1 (b) System management in accordance with Table XXXI of Rule .1301 of this Section shall be required for advanced
2 pretreatment systems. The following provisions apply to the operation and maintenance contracts for advanced
3 pretreatment systems:

4 (1) for systems installed after July 1, 2006, the manufacturer of a proprietary advanced pretreatment
5 system shall provide for the ongoing operation and maintenance of its systems. The manufacturer
6 shall make available to the owner an operation and maintenance contract that meets the requirements
7 for the system in accordance with this Section. The contract shall be renewable and the contract
8 term shall be for one year;

9 (2) for systems installed prior to July 1, 2006, the manufacturer shall provide an optional renewable
10 yearly operation and maintenance contract with the owner that fulfills the requirements for the
11 system in accordance with this Section;

12 (3) prior to the issuance or re-issuance of an OP for a proprietary advanced pretreatment system, the
13 owner shall provide to the LHD documentation that a contract for operation and maintenance of the
14 system is in place. The contract shall be with either the manufacturer, manufacturer's representative,
15 or a Management Entity authorized in writing by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative
16 to operate the system; and

17 (4) the manufacturer shall notify the LHD and the State when the owner chooses to not renew an
18 operation and maintenance contract executed in accordance with this Paragraph.

19 (c) Operation and maintenance for advanced pretreatment shall be in accordance with the following:

20 (1) the Management Entity shall evaluate the performance of each system;

21 (2) minimum inspection, sampling, and reporting frequency shall be in accordance with this Section,
22 Rule .1709 of this Subchapter, the RWTS or PIA approval, and conditions of the OP;

23 (3) the Management Entity shall inspect each system twice a year while the system is in operation using
24 a VIP specified by the manufacturer and included in the RWTS or PIA approval. The VIP shall
25 include the following:

26 (A) a visual inspection and evaluation of effluent in the field for solids, clarity, color, and odor.
27 The VIP shall also include field tests of pH, turbidity, and dissolved oxygen content and,
28 for TS-II systems, alkalinity, and any other tests proposed by the manufacturer and
29 specified in the RWTS or PIA approval;

30 (B) criteria to determine system compliance status and proposed responses to conditions
31 observed; and

32 (C) for systems serving vacation rentals subject to the North Carolina Vacation Rental Act,
33 G.S. 42A, this visit shall be scheduled during the seasonal high use period and shall
34 coincide with a water quality sampling event if required in accordance with Rule .1709 of
35 this Subchapter;

36 (4) the seven-day and 30-day influent wastewater flow from the facility to the system shall be measured
37 by the Management Entity prior to the visual inspection of the system in accordance with

1 Subparagraph (c)(3) of this Rule and prior to any effluent sampling event required in accordance
2 with Rule .1709 of this Subchapter; and

3 (5) sampling and resampling for an approved RWTS, Provisional, and Innovative System shall be
4 undertaken as required in accordance with Rule .1709 of the Subchapter and the following:

5 (A) all samples shall be collected, preserved, transported, and analyzed in compliance with 40
6 CFR 136;

7 (B) samples shall be taken to a State certified laboratory for analyzing;

8 (C) complete chain of custody from sample collection to analysis for each sample collected
9 shall be maintained; and

10 (D) repeat sampling at any site shall be performed as required in the RWTS or PIA approval,
11 Rule .1709 of this Subchapter, or as otherwise directed by the LHD or State as part of an
12 enforcement action. The owner, manufacturer, or manufacturer's representative may also
13 re-sample a system to verify or refute sample results and substitute out of compliance
14 samples with compliant samples. All samples results collected shall be reported.

15 (d) An individual advanced pretreatment system at a single site shall be considered compliant with the effluent quality
16 standards of Table XXIV of Rule .1201(a) of this Subchapter when the following conditions are met:

17 (1) annual VIP specified in the RWTS or PIA approval indicates compliant conditions;

18 (2) seven-day average daily inflow shall not exceed 1.3 times the design daily flow and the 30-day
19 average daily inflow shall not exceed the design daily flow; and

20 (3) arithmetic mean (geometric mean for Fecal Coliform) of each constituent across three or more
21 consecutive sampling dates does not exceed the designated effluent quality standard in Table XXIV
22 in Rule .1201(a) of this Subchapter. Non-compliant data may be substituted with a new data set
23 found to meet the designated effluent quality standard upon re-sampling within 30 days of receipt
24 of the non-compliant data results for purposes of meeting the effluent quality standard.

25 (4) The mass loading of the system, based on site-specific water use records and effluent sampling
26 results may be used to document system compliance with the performance criteria in Subparagraph
27 (d)(3) of this Rule.

28 (e) The Management Entity may sample influent sample to the advanced pretreatment system as needed to determine
29 compliance with this Rule.

30
31 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

32
33 15A NCAC 18E .1303 is proposed for adoption as follows:

34
35 **15A NCAC 18E .1303 OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES FOR WASTEWATER SYSTEM OPERATION**
36 **AND MAINTENANCE**

1 (a) Any person owning or controlling the property upon which a wastewater system is installed shall be responsible
2 for the following items regarding the operation and maintenance of the system:

3 (1) the wastewater system shall be operated and maintained to protect North Carolina ground and
4 surface water quality standards and to prevent the following conditions:

5 (A) discharge of sewage or effluent to the surface of the ground, surface waters, or directly into
6 groundwater at any time;

7 (B) back-up of sewage or effluent into the facility, building drains, collection system, freeboard
8 volume of the tanks, or distribution system; or

9 (C) effluent within three inches of finished grade over one or more trenches based on two or
10 more observations made not less than 24 hours apart, and greater than 24 hours after a
11 rainfall event;

12 (2) the system shall be considered to be malfunctioning when it fails to meet one or more of the
13 conditions of Subparagraph (a)(1) of this Rule, either continuously or intermittently, or if it is
14 necessary to remove the contents of the tank(s) at a frequency greater than once per month in order
15 to satisfy these conditions. The owner shall contact the LHD when the wastewater system is
16 malfunctioning. Legal remedies may be pursued after an authorized agent has observed and
17 documented one or more of the malfunctioning conditions and has issued an NOV;

18 (3) wastewater systems shall be inspected, and the entire contents of all septic tank compartments shall
19 be removed to ensure proper operation of the system. The contents shall be pumped whenever the
20 solids level (scum and sludge) is found to be more than 1/3 of the liquid depth in any compartment.
21 The effluent filter shall be cleaned or replaced as needed;

22 (4) residuals from the wastewater system shall be transported and disposed of in accordance with G.S.
23 130A, Article 9, and 15A NCAC 13B et seq;

24 (5) grease traps and tanks shall be pumped as needed, but no less than yearly. The owner shall maintain
25 a contract with a certified pumper. All pumping records shall be maintained onsite;

26 (6) appropriate site-specific vegetation shall be established and maintained over the wastewater system
27 and repair area to stabilize slope and control erosion; and

28 (7) activities that result in soil disturbance or soil compaction shall not occur over the initial and repair
29 dispersal field areas.

30 (b) A contract shall be executed between the system owner and a Management Entity prior to the issuance of an OP
31 for a system required to be maintained by a Management Entity, as specified in Table XXXI of Rule .1301 of the
32 Section, unless the system owner and Management Entity are the same. The contract shall include:

33 (1) specific requirements for operation, maintenance, and associated reporting;

34 (2) responsibilities of the owner;

35 (3) responsibilities of the system Management Entity;

36 (4) provisions that the contract shall be in effect for as long as the system is in use; and

37 (5) other requirements for the continued performance of the system.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

15A NCAC 18E .1304 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .1304 MANAGEMENT ENTITY RESPONSIBILITIES FOR WASTEWATER SYSTEM OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

- (a) The Management Entity, or its employees, shall hold a valid and current certificate or certifications as required for the system operated from the appropriate commission, and nothing in this Subchapter shall preclude any requirements for system Management Entities in accordance with G.S. 90A, Article 3.
- (b) The Management Entity shall inspect the wastewater system at the frequency specified in Table XXXI in Rule .1301 of this Section.
- (c) The Management Entity shall provide a copy of the inspection report to the owner and LHD within 30 days of the system inspection.
- (d) When inspections indicate the need for system repairs, the Management Entity shall notify the LHD within 48 hours for the owner to obtain a CA for the repairs.
- (e) The Management Entity shall be responsible for assuring routine maintenance procedures and monitoring requirements in accordance with the conditions of the OP and the contract.
- (f) The Management Entity shall notify the LHD when the owner or the Management Entity chooses not to renew an operation and maintenance contract executed in accordance with this Rule.

History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

15A NCAC 18E .1305 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15A NCAC 18E .1305 LOCAL HEALTH DEPARTMENT RESPONSIBILITIES FOR WASTEWATER SYSTEM OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

- (a) No IP, CA, or OP shall be issued for Type IV, V, or VI systems, unless a Management Entity of the type specified in Table XXXI in Rule .1301 of this Section is authorized and operational to carry out operation and maintenance requirements for the wastewater system.
- (b) A LHD may be the Management Entity only for systems classified Type IV, Va, and Vb and only when authorized by resolution of the local board of health.
- (c) An authorized agent shall review the performance and operation reports submitted in accordance with Rule .1304(c) of this Section.
- (d) An authorized agent shall perform an on-site compliance inspection of the systems as required in Table XXXI in Rule .1301 of this Section. More frequent inspections may be performed by an authorized agent if requested by the system owner or the Management Entity, or identified in the PIA approval or OP.

1 (e) The authorized agent may provide the owner with the option for a private Management Entity (not the owner) to
2 perform the on-site compliance inspection for Type IIIb and IIIh systems in accordance with Table XXXI in Rule
3 .1301 of this Section instead of the LHD. The Management Entity (not the owner) shall provide to the owner and
4 LHD a written compliance inspection report.

5
6 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f);

7
8 15A NCAC 18E .1306 is proposed for adoption as follows:

9
10 **15A NCAC 18E .1306 SYSTEM MALFUNCTION AND REPAIR**

11 (a) The LHD or State shall issue a written NOV to the wastewater system owner for the following:

- 12 (1) malfunctioning wastewater system determined in accordance with Rule .1303(a)(1) and (2) of this
13 Section;
14 (2) wastewater system that creates or has created a public health hazard or nuisance by effluent
15 surfacing, or effluent discharging directly into groundwater or surface waters; or
16 (3) wastewater system that is partially or totally destroyed.

17 (b) The wastewater system shall be repaired within 30 days of notification by the State or LHD unless the NOV
18 specifies a different time frame for the repair.

19 (c) After investigating the malfunction, the State or LHD shall use its best professional judgement in requiring repairs
20 that will enable the system to function.

21 (d) When necessary to protect the public health, the State or LHD shall require the owner of a malfunctioning system
22 to pump and haul sewage to an approved wastewater system during the time needed to repair the wastewater system.
23 This requirement shall be included in the NOV issued to the owner.

24 (e) If no repair options are available for the wastewater system, the LHD may issue a CA for a permanent pump and
25 haul system. Prior to issuing the CA, the LHD shall receive the following information from the owner:

- 26 (1) confirmation that a septage management firm permitted in accordance with G.S. 130A-291.1 will
27 be pumping and hauling the sewage from the pump and haul tanks;
28 (2) identification of the approved wastewater system that will be accepting the sewage. The wastewater
29 system shall be approved under this Subchapter or approved by the Environmental Management
30 Commission in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H; and
31 (3) approval shall be obtained from the facility receiving the sewage in addition to confirmation that
32 the additional sewage will not result in an exceedance of the treatment capacity of the receiving
33 wastewater system.

34 (f) A non-transferrable OP, valid for a period not to exceed five years, shall be issued to the pump and haul system
35 owner.

36 (g) A malfunctioning wastewater system that has been disconnected from the facility for any reason shall be repaired
37 prior to reuse.

1 (h) If a malfunctioning wastewater system is found to be nonrepairable, or is no longer required, the system shall not
2 be used. The system owner shall be required to abandon the system to protect the public health and safety as specified
3 in Rule .1307 of this Section.

4
5 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-291.1; 130A-291.2;
6

7 15A NCAC 18E .1307 is proposed for adoption as follows:
8

9 **15A NCAC 18E .1307 WASTEWATER SYSTEM ABANDONMENT**

10 If a wastewater system is found to be non-repairable or is no longer required, the system shall have the contents
11 removed, and the components collapsed, backfilled, or otherwise secured as directed by the authorized agent to protect
12 public health and safety.

13
14 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335;
15

16 **SECTION .1400 – APPROVAL OF TANKS AND APPURTENANCES**
17

18 15A NCAC 18E .1401 is proposed for adoption as follows:
19

20 **15A NCAC 18E .1401 PLANS FOR PREFABRICATED TANKS**

21 (a) All tanks or appurtenances (riser, effluent filter, or pipe penetration) proposed for use in a wastewater system shall
22 be approved by the State. All tanks and appurtenances shall be constructed in accordance with the approved plans
23 and shall comply with all rules of this Section.

24 (b) Three separate sets of plans and specifications for the initial design of each tank or appurtenance (tank approval,
25 riser approval, effluent filter approval, or pipe penetration approval) including subsequent changes or modifications
26 shall be submitted to the State.

27 (c) Tanks shall be approved with a two step process. First the tank design shall be approved based on the plans and
28 specifications submitted in accordance with Paragraph (d) of this Rule. After the tank design has been approved and
29 a temporary identification number issued, the tank manufacturer shall conduct the structural loading requirements of
30 Paragraph (f) of this Rule. Once third-party documentation in accordance with Paragraph (f) of this Rule has been
31 submitted to the State, a tank approval letter will be issued to the tank manufacturer with a permanent identification
32 number. Tanks may not be sold without a permanent identification number. The temporary identification number is
33 for tracking purposes only.

34 (d) Plans and specifications for tanks with a total liquid capacity of 3,500 gallons or less shall show the design in
35 detail, including the following:

36 (1) all pertinent dimensions in inches, including:

37 (A) wall and slab thickness and variations;

1 (B) minimum and maximum dimensions on tanks with tapered or ribbed walls;

2 (C) baffle wall minimum and maximum thickness and variations;

3 (D) location and dimension of all openings in baffle wall for gas and liquid movement; and

4 (E) dimensions of all compartments;

5 (2) material type and strength, including reinforcement material and location, as applicable, specified
6 by the manufacturer;

7 (3) liquid depth and operating capacity in gallons;

8 (4) pipe penetration locations and State approved pipe penetration boot;

9 (5) methods and material for sealing sections and forming water tight joints in tanks with multiple
10 sections;

11 (6) detailed drawings showing access openings, tank lids, access manhole risers, and other proposed
12 appurtenances to the tank; and

13 (7) tank manufacturer and PE requirements for installation, including bedding and recommend methods
14 for additional sealing, as applicable.

15 (e) Plans and specifications for tanks with a total liquid capacity greater than 3,500 gallons and all tanks designed for
16 traffic loads shall be designed by a PE in accordance with ASTM C890. Plans shall show the design in detail, including
17 all the information listed in Paragraph (d) of this Rule and engineering calculations showing the minimum soil cover,
18 water table, and traffic load the tank is designed to support.

19 (f) Prior to tank approval, all tank manufacturers shall provide third-party documentation that the proposed tank meet
20 the loading requirements of Rule .1403(a) of this Section based on the following:

21 (1) structural testing of the tank to a vacuum of four inches of mercury for five minutes with no loss of
22 pressure. The vacuum test shall not result in permanent deformation after testing that impairs the
23 shape and working effectiveness of the tank or tank openings;

24 (2) after completion of the vacuum test requirement in Subparagraph (f)(1) of this Rule, the tank shall
25 be subject to a water test. The water test shall be conducted in accordance with Rule .0805(c)(1);
26 and

27 (3) written documentation of the testing shall be provided to the State. The written documentation shall
28 include:

29 (A) drawing of the tank model tested, showing dimensions and type of reinforcement used;

30 (B) results of the vacuum and water tests, including if there was any vacuum or water drop,
31 surface cracking, deformation, or cracking of the tank during the test; and

32 (C) third-party person(s) present who witnessed the testing and their written statement of
33 agreement with the results submitted to the State.

34 (g) Plans for prefabricated tanks other than those pre-approved under this Section shall be considered for tank approval
35 on an individual basis based on the information provided by the tank manufacturer or designer to the State. The
36 information shall indicate the tank shall perform in the same manner and to the same standard as those designed in
37 accordance with the rules of this Section.

1 (h) The State or LHD may inspect approved tanks at the place of manufacture, the inventoried sites of the distributors,
2 or at the installation of the tank in a wastewater system, for compliance with the approved plans and specifications.

3
4 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

5
6 15A NCAC 18E .1402 is proposed for adoption as follows:

7
8 **15A NCAC 18E .1402 TANK DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**

9 (a) Tanks shall be watertight and not subject to excessive corrosion or decay.

10 (b) Septic tanks and grease tanks shall have State approved effluent filters and access devices.

11 (c) Septic tanks installed where the access openings on the top of the tank will be deeper than six inches below finished
12 grade shall have an access riser over each compartment with cover, extending to within six inches of the finished
13 grade. The opening shall be adequate to accommodate the removal of the septic tank lid. When the top of the septic
14 tank or access riser is below the finished grade, the location of the tank shall be visibly marked at finished grade.

15 (d) Septic tanks shall meet the following minimum design standards:

16 (1) minimum liquid depth of 36 inches;

17 (2) minimum of nine inches freeboard, measured as the air space between the top of the liquid and the
18 bottom of the tank top. Venting of the tank shall be provided to prevent the buildup of gases;

19 (3) approved septic tank capacity shall be determined as the liquid volume below the outlet invert to the
20 bottom of the tank;

21 (4) length of the tank shall be twice as long as the width, as measured by the longest axis and widest
22 axis based on the internal tank dimensions;

23 (5) three inlet openings in the tank, one on the tank end and one on each sidewall of the inlet end of the
24 tank;

25 (6) inlet and outlet openings shall have cast or manufactured penetration points;

26 (7) inlet and outlet pipe penetrations shall be through a resilient, watertight, sealed, non-corrodible, and
27 flexible connective sleeve. The connective sleeve shall meet ASTM C1644;

28 (8) inlet penetrations shall be greater than or equal to four inches in diameter and outlet penetrations
29 shall be greater than or equal to three inches in diameter;

30 (9) no pipe penetration points or openings shall be permitted below the septic tank operating liquid
31 level;

32 (10) the outlet shall be through an approved effluent filter secured in place in an effluent filter support
33 case. The effluent filter case inlet shall extend down to between 25 and 50 percent of the liquid
34 depth;

35 (11) invert of the outlet shall be two inches lower in elevation than the invert of the inlet;

36 (12) other methods of supporting the effluent filter case and for making pipe penetrations shall meet all
37 the requirements of this Rule and shall be reviewed on a case by case basis by the State;

1 (13) all septic tanks shall be designed with a partition so that the tank contains two compartments. The
2 following conditions shall be met:

3 (A) the partition shall be located at a point not less than two-thirds or more than three-fourths
4 the length of the tank from the inlet end;

5 (B) the partition shall be designed to remain in position when subjected to a liquid capacity in
6 one compartment;

7 (C) the partition shall be designed to create a gas passage, not less than the area of the inlet
8 pipe, and the passage shall not extend lower than seven inches from the bottom side of the
9 tank top;

10 (D) the top and bottom sections of the partition shall be designed to leave a water passage slot
11 four inches high for the full interior width of the tank;

12 (E) two four-inch openings, or one four-inch opening per 30 linear inches of baffle wall,
13 whichever is greater, may be designed into the partition instead of the four-inch slot;

14 (F) the entire liquid passage shall be located between 25 and 50 percent of the liquid depth of
15 the tank, as measured from the top of the liquid level;

16 (G) there shall be no other openings in the partition wall below the water passage slot or
17 openings; and

18 (H) other methods for designing partition showing performance identical to those designed in
19 accordance with this Paragraph shall be considered for approval by the State on an
20 individual basis;

21 (14) access openings shall be provided in the top of the tank, located over each compartment, and having
22 a nominal opening of 15 inches by 15 inches or 17 inches in diameter. The opening shall allow for
23 maintenance and removal of internal devices of the septic tank;

24 (15) access risers and covers shall be designed and installed to prevent water infiltration;

25 (16) tank lids and riser covers shall be locked, secured, or weigh 40 pounds, but no more than 80 pounds;
26 and

27 (17) all septic tanks shall bear an imprint identifying the manufacturer, the septic tank serial number
28 assigned to the manufacturer's plans and specifications approved by the State, and the liquid or
29 working capacity of the tanks.

30 (e) Pump tanks shall meet the design requirements of Paragraph (d) of this Rule with the following modifications:

31 (1) a watertight access riser with removable cover shall be located over the pump. The access riser shall
32 extend to six inches above finished grade;

33 (2) the access opening over the pump shall have a nominal clear opening of 24 inches in diameter or
34 other equidimensional opening;

35 (3) larger or multiple access risers shall be provided when two or more pumps are required;

- 1 (4) tanks may be designed with a single compartment. If a partition is provided, the partition shall be
2 designed to contain two four-inch diameter circular openings, or equivalent, located no more than
3 12 inches above the tank bottom;
- 4 (5) there shall be no requirement as to tank length, width, or shape, provided the tank satisfies all other
5 requirements of this Section;
- 6 (6) the invert of the inlet openings shall be located within 12 inches of the tank top. No freeboard shall
7 be required in the pump tank;
- 8 (7) tanks shall be vented if more than 50 feet from the facility, and accessible for routine maintenance;
- 9 (8) all pump tanks shall bear an imprint identifying the manufacturer, the pump tank serial number
10 assigned to the manufacturer by the State, and the liquid or working capacity of the tank; and
- 11 (9) the pump tank working capacity shall be the entire internal tank volume.

12 (f) Grease tanks shall be approved septic tanks with the following modifications:

- 13 (1) the liquid passage between chambers shall be located between 40 and 60 percent of the operating
14 liquid depth. The liquid passage between chambers may be made using a sanitary tee extending
15 down between 40 and 60 percent of the liquid depth;
- 16 (2) when two tanks, or more, in series are used, a sanitary tee shall be provided in the outlet end of each
17 interconnected tank extending down between 40 and 60 percent of the liquid depth;
- 18 (3) the final chamber shall contain an effluent filter and case extending down between 40 and 60 percent
19 of the liquid depth. The effluent filter shall be approved by the State for use in grease tanks. The
20 grease rated effluent filter shall be sized for the design daily flow and have opening of 1/32-inch or
21 less;
- 22 (4) access risers shall extend to finished grade and be capped with cast iron manhole rings and covers.
23 Lockable aluminum hatches may be substituted for cast iron manhole rings and covers in non-traffic
24 areas. Locks shall be the responsibility of the person owning or controlling the system; and
- 25 (5) when a sanitary tee is used as the liquid passage through an interior compartment partition, an access
26 opening and riser to grade over the tee(s) shall be provided for servicing and routine maintenance.

27 (g) Siphon tanks shall meet the design requirements of Paragraph (e) of this Rule with the following modifications:

- 28 (1) designed in accordance with the minimum dose and construction requirements of this Rule;
- 29 (2) provide three inches of freeboard;
- 30 (3) inlet pipe shall be three inches above the siphon trip level; and
- 31 (4) tanks shall have a watertight access opening over each siphon with a minimum diameter of 24
32 inches, extending to finished grade, and designed to prevent surface water inflow.

33
34 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);
35

36 15A NCAC 18E .1403 is proposed for adoption as follows:
37

1 **15A NCAC 18E .1403 TANK MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

2 (a) Tanks designed to hold sewage shall be constructed with materials capable of resisting corrosion from sewage and
3 sewage gases, and the active and passive loads on tank walls. Tanks and tank lids shall be able to withstand a uniform
4 live loading of 300 pounds per square foot, in addition to all loads to which an underground tank is normally subjected,
5 such as dead weight of the material and soil cover, active soil pressure on tank walls, and the uplifting force of
6 groundwater.

7 (b) Reinforced precast concrete tanks shall meet the following minimum material and construction requirements:

8 (1) the ends and sides of the tank shall have a minimum thickness of two and one-half inches. The top
9 and bottom of the tanks shall be three inches thick;

10 (2) the top, bottom, end and sides of the concrete tank and tank lid shall be reinforced by using a
11 minimum reinforcing of six-inch by six-inch No. 10 gage welded steel reinforcing wire;

12 (A) the reinforcing wire shall be lapped six inches;

13 (B) concrete cover shall be required for all reinforcement; and

14 (C) reinforcement shall be placed to maximize the structural integrity of the tank;

15 (3) when the concrete tank, tank lid, riser, or riser cover are subjected to vehicular traffic, the tank shall
16 be designed by a PE to handle the traffic load in accordance with ASTM C890;

17 (4) any tank installed deeper than three feet shall be designed by a PE for the proposed tank burial depth.
18 The tank design shall be submitted to the State for review and tank approval;

19 (5) the concrete shall achieve a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi prior to removal of the tank
20 from the place of manufacture. It shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer to certify that this
21 condition has been met prior to shipment. A tank may be subject to testing to ascertain the strength
22 of the concrete prior to its being approved for installation. Testing shall be performed using a
23 properly calibrated Schmidt Rebound Hammer or approved equal;

24 (6) tanks manufactured in multiple sections shall be joined and sealed at the joint by using butyl rubber
25 or other pliable sealant meeting ASTM C990 or State approved equivalent that is waterproof,
26 corrosion-resistant, and approved for use with concrete tanks; and

27 (7) tank lids and riser covers shall have a handle of steel equivalent in strength to a No. 3 reinforcing
28 rod (rebar).

29 (c) Unless otherwise required, thermoplastic tanks shall either be IAPMO/ANSI Z1000 or CSA B66 certified.

30 (d) Glass-fiber-reinforced tanks shall meet the following material and construction requirements:

31 (1) top, bottom, ends, and sides of the tank shall have a minimum thickness of 0.2 inches. The baffle
32 wall shall be 3/16-inch thick; and

33 (2) material and laminate requirements specified in IAPMO/ANSI Z1000 for glass-fiber-reinforced
34 tanks.

35 (e) Cast in place tanks shall be designed by a PE, if required by G.S. 89C, and approved by the State.

36
37 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);

1
2 15A NCAC 18E .1404 is proposed for adoption as follows:
3

4 **15A NCAC 18E .1404 PLANS FOR RISERS, EFFLUENT FILTERS, AND PIPE PENETRATIONS**

5 (a) Risers and riser lids shall be able to withstand a uniform live loading of 300 pounds per square foot in addition to
6 all loads to which a riser is normally subjected, such as dead weight of the material and soil cover and active soil
7 pressure on riser walls.

8 (b) Riser plans and specifications submitted for review and riser approval shall show the design of the riser in detail,
9 including:

- 10 (1) manufacturer's name, address, phone, and fax numbers;
- 11 (2) physical dimensions of the riser and riser cover, such as wall thickness, internal diameter, proposed
12 casting or installation details and methods, pipe penetrations, and all other dimensions as
13 appropriate;
- 14 (3) material type and strength including reinforcement material and location as required;
- 15 (4) documentation by a third-party of structural testing to four inches of mercury for five minutes
16 without deformation or failure. Testing shall be done on each diameter of riser and shall be done
17 on the greatest height of a single section that the owner is seeking approval for;
- 18 (5) for septic tank risers, a secondary lid, concrete plug, or other State approved safety device to be
19 provided inside the riser for additional security and to prevent accidental entry;
- 20 (6) for pump tank risers, State approved primary and secondary safety mechanism shall be provided;
21 and
- 22 (7) installation instructions, for both new and retrofit applications, for single and multiple riser sections.

23 (c) Effluent filter plans and specifications submitted for review and effluent filter approval shall show the design of
24 the effluent filter in detail, including:

- 25 (1) documentation and a written certification that the effluent filter is designed, constructed, and
26 performs in compliance with G.S. 130A-335.1(a);
- 27 (2) sizing as to capacity and wastewater strength for all models of proposed filters to be approved; and
- 28 (3) specifications for application, installation, operation, and maintenance.

29 (d) Pipe penetration plans and specifications submitted for review and pipe penetration approval shall show the design
30 of the pipe penetration in detail, including:

- 31 (1) manufacturer's name, address, phone and fax numbers;
- 32 (2) design specifications and materials used in the manufacture of pipe penetration components;
- 33 (3) applicable testing results from third-party verification showing pull and flexibility testing;
- 34 (4) testing for watertight seal around piping including any component or device included to assure the
35 seal, such as non-corrodible adjustable bands;
- 36 (5) documentation that the pipe penetration meets the requirements of ASTM C1644; and
- 37 (6) specifications for application, installation, operation, and maintenance.

1 (e) Plans for risers, effluent filters, and pipe penetrations shall be reviewed and approved by the State and assigned
2 an Identification Number when the design is found to comply with this Section.

3 (f) Plans for prefabricated risers, effluent filters, and pipe penetrations other than those pre-approved under this Rule
4 shall be considered for approval on an individual basis based on the information provided by the manufacturer or
5 designer to the State. The information shall indicate the riser, effluent filter, or pipe penetration shall perform to the
6 same standard as those designed in accordance with the provisions of this Section.

7
8 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1); 130A-335.1;
9

10 15A NCAC 18E .1405 is proposed for adoption as follows:
11

12 **15A NCAC 18E .1405 RISERS, EFFLUENT FILTERS, AND PIPE PENETRATION APPROVAL**
13 **RENEWAL**

14 (a) All riser, effluent filter, and pipe penetration approvals will expire five years after the date the approval is signed.
15 Approvals shall be re-issued when the provisions of this Rule have been met.

16 (b) Six months prior to the approval expiration, the manufacturer shall submit a written re-approval request to the
17 State that includes verification of their continued compliance with the criteria listed in Rule .1404 of this Section.

18 (c) The State may re-issue a riser, effluent filter, or pipe penetration approval for a new five-year period when the
19 manufacturer's re-approval request provided in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule shows continued product
20 compliance.

21
22 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;
23

24 15A NCAC 18E .1406 is proposed for adoption as follows:
25

26 **15A NCAC 18E .1406 MODIFICATION, SUSPENSION, AND REVOCATION OF APPROVALS**

27 The State shall modify, suspend, or revoke the approval for tanks, risers, effluent filters, pipe penetrations, distribution
28 devices or other components, upon a finding that:

29 (1) approval is determined to be based on false, incomplete, or misleading information or the tank or
30 tank components have been subsequently altered;

31 (2) experience with the product or component results in altered conclusions about system performance,
32 reliability, or design;

33 (3) product or component fails to perform in compliance with performance standards established for
34 the product or component; or

35 (4) product, component, or the applicant fails to comply with G.S. 130A, Article 11, this Subchapter,
36 or conditions of the approval.
37

1 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e), (f), (f1);
2

3 **SECTION .1500 – APPROVAL AND USE OF RESIDENTIAL WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS**
4

5 15A NCAC 18E .1501 is proposed for adoption as follows:
6

7 **15A NCAC 18E .1501 GENERAL**

8 (a) RWTS that comply with NSF International Standard 40 for Class I residential wastewater treatment systems shall
9 be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with this Section to serve facilities with a design daily flow less
10 than or equal to 1,500 gpd.

11 (b) RWTS shall only be used with domestic strength wastewater.

12 (c) RWTS shall bear one of the following to certify that the product is in accordance with NSF Standard 40:

13 (1) the NSF mark and the NSF listed model number; or

14 (2) the certification mark and listed model number of a third-party certification program accredited by
15 ANSI.

16 (d) For approval of an RWTS as a Provisional or Innovative system, a manufacturer shall apply in accordance with
17 Section .1700 of this Subchapter.
18

19 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-342;
20

21 15A NCAC 18E .1502 is proposed for adoption as follows:
22

23 **15A NCAC 18E .1502 APPLICATION**

24 An application shall be submitted for RWTS approval in writing to the State and shall include the following:

25 (1) manufacturer's name, address, phone number, plant location(s), and contact information for
26 distributors;

27 (2) verification of NSF Standard 40 Class I system approval and listing by NSF International or other
28 ANSI-accredited third-party certification program;

29 (3) manufacturer's identifying name or logo, listed model number(s) and treatment capacity in gpd to
30 be imprinted on unit;

31 (4) three legible copies of plans and specifications, including information required to evaluate any tanks
32 as required in accordance with Rules .1401 and .1503(3) of this Subchapter; and

33 (5) fee payment as required by G.S. 130A-343(k)(6), by corporate check, money order or cashier's
34 check made payable to: North Carolina On-Site Water Protection Account or North Carolina
35 OSWW System Account, and mailed to the State.
36

37 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-342;

1
2 15A NCAC 18E .1503 is proposed for adoption as follows:
3

4 **15A NCAC 18E .1503 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS**

5 RWTS shall meet the following design and construction standards:

- 6 (1) No blockouts or openings shall be permitted below the liquid level of the RWTS.
7 (2) RWTS shall be watertight, corrosion resistant structures, with all components needing to be
8 maintained accessible to the Management Entity. Access openings shall be provided in the RWTS
9 top. Access shall be provided for:
10 (a) cleaning or rodding out the inlet pipe;
11 (b) cleaning or clearing the air or gas passage space above any partition;
12 (c) pumping of each compartment required to be pumped;
13 (d) sampling the effluent; and
14 (e) repairing any system components or maintaining system components requiring repair or
15 maintenance.
16 (3) Tanks used in RWTS designed to hold sewage or effluent shall comply with all tank requirements
17 in accordance with Section .1400 of this Subchapter.
18 (4) RWTS shall bear an imprint identifying the manufacturer, the RWTS serial number assigned to the
19 manufacturer's model approved by the State, and the liquid or working capacity of the unit. The
20 imprint shall be located on the outlet end of the tank within 24 inches of the top of the tank.
21 (5) The design, construction, and operation of RWTS shall prevent bypass of wastewater.
22 (6) The manufacturer shall demonstrate that the system can be sampled in compliance with 40 CFR 136
23 and shall specify the recommended method for effluent sampling.
24 (7) Control panels provided by the manufacturer shall comply with the requirements for control panels
25 in accordance with Rule .1103 of this Subchapter.
26 (8) The RWTS shall have an alarm device or devices to warn the user or Management Entity of a unit
27 malfunction or a high-water condition in accordance with Rule .1103 of this Subchapter.
28 (9) The control panel shall include a method to automatically measure and record daily wastewater flow
29 dispersed to the dispersal field, including tracking the last seven days and 30 days, in accordance
30 with Rule .1702(a)(2)(I) of this Subchapter.
31 (10) The blower location shall be shown on the plans and detail proposed corrosion-resistant blower
32 enclosures, if applicable.
33 (11) A settling tank shall be required prior to or as an integral part of the design of the RWTS. The liquid
34 capacity of the settling tank shall be half of the design daily flow of the RWTS, or as otherwise
35 specified by the manufacturer, whichever is larger. The settling tank may either be an integral
36 chamber of the RWTS tank, an approved prefabricated septic tank, or another tank specially

1 designed for a specific individual system and approved by the State as a part of the plans for the
2 RWTS.

3
4 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-342;

5
6 15A NCAC 18E .1504 is proposed for adoption as follows:

7
8 **15A NCAC 18E .1504 SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS FOR RESIDENTIAL WASTEWATER**
9 **TREATMENT SYSTEMS**

10 Effluent from an approved RWTS shall be grab or composite sampled annually for all effluent quality standards listed
11 in Table XXIV of Rule .1201(a) of this Subchapter for NSF-40 systems, unless adjusted sampling requirements have
12 been requested and granted in accordance with Rules .1302 and .1709 of this Subchapter.

13
14 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-342;

15
16 15A NCAC 18E .1505 is proposed for adoption as follows:

17
18 **15A NCAC 18E .1505 RESIDENTIAL WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEM APPROVAL**
19 **RENEWAL**

20 (a) All RWTS approvals will expire five years after the date the approval is issued. Approvals shall be re-issued
21 when the requirements of this Rule have been met.

22 (b) Six months prior to the approval expiration, the manufacturer shall submit a written re-approval request to the
23 State that includes verification of their continued certification and listing by a nationally recognized certification body,
24 such as NSF International, as compliant with NSF Standard 40 and authorized by NSF to distribute and service
25 products in North Carolina.

26 (c) The State shall re-issue a RWTS approval for a new five-year period when the manufacturer's re-approval request
27 provided in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule shows continued product certification.

28 (d) The State may suspend or revoke a system approval upon a finding that the system fails to perform in compliance
29 with established effluent quality standards.

30
31 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-342;

32
33 **SECTION .1600 – APPROVAL AND USE OF PRE-ENGINEERED PACKAGE DRIP DISPERSAL**
34 **SYSTEMS**

35
36 15A NCAC 18E .1601 is proposed for adoption as follows:

1 **15A NCAC 18E .1601 GENERAL**

2 (a) Drip dispersal systems for design daily flows less than or equal to 3,000 gpd shall be configured as a package and
3 approved as a Provisional, Innovative, or Accepted System in accordance with Section .1700 of this Subchapter.

4 (b) The integrated system package shall be provided from a single source manufacturer or system integrator,
5 comprised of catalogued standardized design components that have been coordinated and tested by the manufacturer
6 or integrator. Components shall include:

7 (1) dispersal field pump(s) and floats;

8 (2) headworks assemblies;

9 (3) dispersal field piping network, drip tubing, and appurtenances; and

10 (4) system controls that provide for automatic filter cleaning, timed field dosing, field flushing, alarm
11 notification, and operating data logging.

12 (c) All components shall be integrated and designed to work together for the operation of the drip dispersal system.
13 The system manufacturer or integrator shall provide system design information including:

14 (1) head loss charts, tables, or formulas for various drip tubing lateral lengths during a dosing and
15 flushing cycle;

16 (2) minimum and maximum zone size and design;

17 (3) installation specifications;

18 (4) operation and maintenance manuals; and

19 (5) design plans and specifications for all components.

20 (d) The system manufacturer shall provide ongoing support to train and authorize designers, installers, Management
21 Entities, regulators, and users.

22 (e) Drip dispersal system performance, siting, sizing, installation, operation, monitoring, maintenance and reporting
23 requirements shall comply with Rules .0908, .1204, and Section .1300 of this Subchapter, and this Section.

24 (f) Drip dispersal systems that are not pre-engineered packages approved in accordance with Section .1600 of this
25 Subchapter shall be designed on a project specific basis by a PE. The drip dispersal system design shall comply with
26 Rules .0908, .1204, Section .1300, and this Section.

27 (g) Drip dispersal systems for design daily flows greater than 3,000 gpd shall comply with the design and performance
28 requirements of this Section and shall be designed on a project specific basis by a PE. The system design shall be
29 reviewed and approved by the State in accordance with Rule .0302 of this Subchapter, unless the system is permitted
30 in accordance with Rule .0207 of this Subchapter.

31
32 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-343;*

33
34 15A NCAC 18E .1602 is proposed for adoption as follows:

35
36 **15A NCAC 18E .1602 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS**

1 (a) Drip dispersal systems shall be preceded by pretreatment designed to meet one of the following effluent standards:
2 DSE, NSF-40, TS-I, or TS-II as specified in Table III of Rule .0402(a) and Table XXIV of Rule .1201(a) of this
3 Subchapter.

4 (b) The drip dispersal system pump tank shall meet the following conditions:

5 (1) a separate pump tank sized in accordance with Rule .0802 of this Subchapter; or

6 (2) a pump tank or compartment that is part of an advanced pretreatment system approved in accordance
7 with Section .1700 of this Subchapter. Pump tank operating levels shall not result in effluent
8 backing up into a part of any pretreatment component designed for free gravity flow drainage. All
9 pump submergence, dose volume, flow equalization, and emergency storage capacity requirements
10 for the dosing system shall be met without interfering in the performance of the pretreatment
11 components.

12 (c) Pumps shall meet the following conditions:

13 (1) sufficient capacity to accommodate projected flow and total dynamic head conditions;

14 (2) delivery of 10 to 60 psi of pressure during dosing events;

15 (3) minimum pressure as required to backwash or forward flush headworks filter;

16 (4) manufacturer requirements shall be followed to protect the pump intake from solids materials that
17 may accumulate in the pump tank and for pump cooling during operation;

18 (5) maintenance of velocities of two feet per second at the distal end of each drip lateral line during
19 automatic field flushing for DSE; and

20 (6) maintenance of velocities of one-foot per second at the distal end of each drip lateral line during
21 automatic field flushing for advanced pretreatment effluent. Valving shall be provided to achieve
22 flushing velocities of two feet per second at the distal end of each dripline with manual flushing.

23 (d) Headworks assemblies shall contain filtration, totalizing flow meter, mechanism for filter cleaning, and field
24 flushing valves. Zone and isolation valves may be located in the headworks assembly or in the drip dispersal field.

25 The headworks assemblies shall meet the following conditions:

26 (1) filters shall remove particles greater than 115 microns at the peak design daily flow, typically during
27 network forward flushing. Filter number and size shall operate during both dosing and flushing
28 conditions at a flow rate within the filter manufacturer's specified acceptable operating range;

29 (2) filters for drip dispersal systems receiving DSE shall be configured with two independently
30 backwashed disk filters;

31 (3) for drip dispersal systems receiving advanced pretreatment effluent, single or multiple screens or
32 disc filters may be used, designed to be cleaned by either backwashing or forward washing;

33 (4) filter cleaning and field flushing residuals shall be returned to the head of the pretreatment unit or
34 to a separate settling tank to allow for primary settling prior to the pump tank;

35 (5) a totalizing flow meter shall be used to record total flow through the system. The meter shall also
36 monitor flow rates during dosing and flushing events; and

1 (6) the headworks and associated components shall be in a separate enclosure that is freeze protected,
2 UV and corrosion resistant, and accessible for routine operation, maintenance, monitoring and
3 servicing. Design shall facilitate access to all internal components.

4 (e) The drip dispersal field shall consist of one or more separately dosed zones comprised of a supply and return
5 manifold, manifold to lateral connections, laterals containing drip tubing with emitters, blank sections of tubing, and
6 associated field appurtenances. Drip emitter and associated field appurtenances design shall meet the following:

7 (1) drip emitters shall be designed and demonstrated to uniformly distribute wastewater effluent at a
8 pre-determined rate when operated in accordance with manufacturer's specified pressure range for
9 emitter operation. Emitter design coefficient of variation (Cv) shall be 0.05 percent or less. Emitters
10 shall be designed to be self-cleaning and to resist root intrusion. Hydraulic design of a drip dispersal
11 zone shall be based upon achieving no more than a 10 percent variation in flow from any emitter
12 over the entire zone, regardless of emitter elevation or position along the lateral including any
13 effluent redistribution due to drainback;

14 (2) drip emitters shall be pressure compensating unless the manufacturer and designer provide
15 documentation and calculations that a maximum 10 percent flow variance allowance can otherwise
16 be achieved with non-pressure compensating emitters on a project-specific basis. Drip tubing shall
17 be marked to identify the emitter type and flow rate;

18 (3) drip emitters shall be uniformly spaced along the tubing on 24-inch centers or less, and drip tubing
19 with emitters shall be spaced an average of 24 inches on centers or less, in accordance with the
20 proposed system design. Spacing shall be chosen as needed to assure a sufficient number and
21 density of emitters are present to achieve uniform distribution and instantaneous emitter loading
22 rates that do not exceed the hydraulic capacity of the receiving infiltrative surfaces;

23 (4) connections between supply and return manifolds, and between runs or drip lateral sections installed
24 at varying elevations or locations shall be made with solvent welded solid Schedule 40 PVC or
25 flexible PVC;

26 (5) blanking sections of tubing without drip emitters may be used where unfavorable site conditions are
27 encountered along a drip run. Blanking tubing shall be differently colored or marked tubing of the
28 same material, specifications and diameter as the connecting dripline, or flexible PVC;

29 (6) manufacturer shall specify methods for dealing with drainback; and

30 (7) field appurtenances shall include the following:

31 (A) air or vacuum relief valve at the highest elevation of each zone;

32 (B) cleanout at both ends of the supply and return manifolds;

33 (C) pressure monitoring fittings at the zone inlet and outlet points;

34 (D) pressure regulating valve where needed;

35 (E) for two or more zones: solenoid valves for each zone in the headworks or at the field, with
36 an isolation valve on the supply line side; and a check valve with an isolation valve for
37 each zone between the return manifold and the common return line; and

1 (F) valves, vents, cleanouts, and pressure monitoring fittings shall be provided with protective
2 vaults or boxes that are decay resistant, ultraviolet rated, and accessible to the Management
3 Entity from the ground surface.

4 (f) An integrated controller shall be provided to manage the multifunction processes of drip dispersal systems and
5 meet the following conditions:

6 (1) enable each drip dispersal field or zone to be time-dosed at regular intervals throughout the day, at
7 a projected average flow or design daily flow (peak enable float) dose regime. The controller shall
8 allow for adjustable and variable dose volumes between or among zones;

9 (2) adjust pump dosing and resting cycles to meet system design and varying operating conditions;

10 (3) minimum dose volume per zone shall be set as needed so that 80 percent of each dose is delivered
11 when the minimum pressure in the field network is 10 psi;

12 (4) provide for automatic cleaning of headworks filter(s) at designer and manufacturer-specified
13 frequency and duration;

14 (5) provide for routine automatic forward flushing of the drip laterals (field flushing) with filtered
15 effluent, at designer and manufacturer-specified frequency and duration;

16 (6) monitor pump cycles and run times;

17 (7) systems with a design daily flow greater than 1,500 gpd or as required in conjunction with an
18 advanced pretreatment system shall include telemetry in accordance with Rule .1103(c) of this
19 Subchapter;

20 (8) for systems with a design daily flow greater than 3,000 gpd the controller shall monitor flow volume
21 to each zone and provide a flow variance indication when flow is plus or minus 20 percent of design.
22 The telemetry system and alarm shall include an automatically rechargeable battery back-up power
23 supply or be otherwise designed to be functional during power outages;

24 (9) in multi-zone systems, the system controller shall provide for a zone to be rested or taken out of
25 service manually. The controller shall have the capability to bypass the zones that have been taken
26 out of service and dose the next available zone with the normal dosing sequence continuing; and

27 (10) controls and floats in the pump tank shall be synchronized to assure the minimum dose is available
28 prior to initiating a dosing cycle to the dispersal field or zone.

29
30 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-343;

31
32 15A NCAC 18E .1603 is proposed for adoption as follows:

33
34 **15A NCAC 18E .1603 DRIP DISPERSAL SYSTEM TESTING**

35 (a) The drip dispersal system field testing shall include the following items and any other requirements included by
36 the system designer;

- 1 (1) all leaks in the pipe network or from emitters exhibiting excessive emission rates, as evidenced by
2 wet spots during dosing cycles comparable to normal operating conditions, shall be repaired; and
3 (2) dosing and flushing flow rates shall be measured and confirmed to be in accordance with the drip
4 system design parameters as follows:
5 (A) dosing pressure shall be measured at the lowest point in the supply manifold;
6 (B) maximum emitter pressure shall be verified to be within emitter design parameters; and
7 (C) flushing pressures at the ends of each zone supply and return manifold shall be measured
8 and recorded to document system start-up conditions.

9 (b) All mechanical components, pumps, pump cycling, filters, valves, vents, flushing, high-water alarm, and telemetry
10 systems shall be demonstrated to be operable and in accordance with their design.

11
12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-343;*
13

14 **SECTION .1700 – APPROVAL AND PERMITTING OF WASTEWATER SYSTEMS, TECHNOLOGIES,**
15 **COMPONENTS, OR DEVICES**

16
17 15A NCAC 18E .1701 is proposed for adoption as follows:
18

19 **15A NCAC 18E .1701 GENERAL**

20 PIA Systems are any wastewater systems, system components, or devices as defined by G.S 130-343(a) that are not
21 described in other Sections of this Subchapter. This includes systems for which any of the following are proposed:

- 22 (1) minimum setbacks reductions;
23 (2) depth to limiting condition reductions;
24 (3) vertical separation distance requirements reductions; or
25 (4) LTAR increases.

26 This Section shall provide for the approval and permitting of PIA Systems.
27

28 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;*
29

30 15A NCAC 18E .1702 is proposed for adoption as follows:
31

32 **15A NCAC 18E .1702 APPLICATION**

33 (a) An application shall be submitted in writing to the Department for a PIA System. All applications shall include
34 the information required by G.S. 130A-343(d), (f), (g), (g1), and (h), and the following, as applicable:

- 35 (1) identification of the type of PIA approval requested:
36 (A) Provisional;
37 (B) Innovative;

- 1 (C) Functionally Equivalent;
2 (D) Accepted; or
3 (E) a combination of any of the above;
4 (2) plans and specifications for the system, including the following:
5 (A) description of the system;
6 (B) materials used in construction;
7 (C) proposed use of system;
8 (D) system design criteria;
9 (E) detailed system design/drawings;
10 (F) installation manual;
11 (G) operation and maintenance manual, including a checklist for documentation of inspection
12 and maintenance activities and the VIP;
13 (H) influent and effluent sampling locations for advanced pretreatment systems while the
14 system remains in operation;
15 (I) method for automatically measuring and recording daily wastewater flow dispersed to the
16 dispersal field, including tracking the last seven days and 30 days of wastewater flow for
17 advanced pretreatment systems; and
18 (J) start-up requirements and information;
19 (3) summary of the following information:
20 (A) pertinent literature;
21 (B) published research; and
22 (C) previous experience and performance with the system;
23 (4) results of any available testing, research or monitoring of pilot systems or full-scale operational
24 systems including:
25 (A) identification of the third-party research or testing organization that conducted the testing,
26 research, or monitoring provided;
27 (B) documentation that the protocol or evaluation used in the testing, research, or monitoring
28 is: established by a nationally recognized certification body; a listed protocol that has been
29 approved by the Department in accordance with G.S. 130A-343(d); a comparable
30 evaluation protocol used for system approval in other states; or in accordance with an
31 alternative performance evaluation protocol proposed for approval by the manufacturer;
32 (C) documentation that the system is tested, certified, and listed by a nationally recognized
33 certification body and complies with an ongoing verification program administered by that
34 certification body, as applicable; and
35 (D) documentation that the system can be sampled in compliance with 40 CFR 136 and that
36 the method for system sampling accurately monitors system compliance with effluent
37 quality standards;

- 1 (5) verification that the product submitted for PIA approval is the same as the certified, listed, or tested
2 product, and if not, identification of any modifications made to the submitted product;
- 3 (6) notification of any proprietary or trade secret information, system, component, or device. All
4 documents received are considered Public Records in accordance with G.S. 132, unless they meet
5 the criteria for classification as a trade secret as defined in G.S. 66-152(3);
- 6 (7) draft written PIA approval that includes criteria for site selection, installation requirements,
7 operation and maintenance procedures including a VIP, system classification, frequency of system
8 inspection and monitoring in accordance with Table XXXI of Rule .1301 of this Subchapter,
9 minimum certification/licensing requirements for designers, installers, and Management Entities;
10 and
- 11 (8) fee payment as required by G.S. 130A-343(k), by corporate check, money order or cashier's check
12 made payable to: North Carolina On-Site Water Protection System Account or North Carolina
13 OSWW System Account, and mailed to the State. Fees received are non-refundable.

14 (b) Provisional System applications shall include the information listed in Paragraph (a) of this Rule and the following
15 evaluation proposal containing all information set forth in G.S. 130-343(f), including:

- 16 (1) identity and qualifications of the proposed third-party evaluator, including documentation of their
17 third-party status;
- 18 (2) description of the evaluation proposal including any proposed laboratory and field testing;
- 19 (3) number of systems to be installed;
- 20 (4) site selection criteria;
- 21 (5) system monitoring and reporting procedures, and proposed duration of evaluation; and
- 22 (6) any other information needed for the system to be able to achieve Innovative status upon successful
23 completion of the Provisional System evaluation proposal.

24 (c) Functionally Equivalent Trench System Innovative applications shall include the information listed in Paragraph
25 (a) of this Rule and documentation that the manufacturer has petitioned the Commission for Public Health in
26 accordance with G.S. 130A-343(g1).

27 (d) Accepted Wastewater Dispersal System applications shall include the information listed in Paragraph (a) of this
28 Rule and documentation that the manufacturer has petitioned the Commission for Public Health in accordance with
29 G.S. 130A-343(h).

30 (e) The Department may initiate review of a nonproprietary PIA system in accordance with G.S. 130A-343(i) without
31 having received an application from a manufacturer. The system may be approved as Provisional or Innovative or the
32 Department may recommend approval to the Commission as an Accepted system. The system shall have been shown
33 to meet all applicable approval criteria of this Section.

34
35 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;
36

1 15A NCAC 18E .1703 is proposed for adoption as follows:
2

3 **15A NCAC 18E .1703 DEPARTMENT AND COMMISSION APPLICATION REVIEW**

4 (a) The Department shall review all applications submitted to determine if the information listed in Rule .1702 of this
5 Section is included and determine whether additional information is needed to continue the review.

6 (b) Within 30 days of receipt of the initial application, the Department shall notify the manufacturer of any items
7 necessary to complete the application or notify the manufacturer that the application is complete. This determination
8 shall not constitute a qualitative review of the information provided, nor the approval or denial of the proposed system
9 designation. Specified additional information shall be received within 180 days or the application file shall be closed.

10 (c) Upon receipt of a complete application, the Department shall conduct a qualitative review in accordance with PIA
11 approval criteria identified in Rules .1704, .1705, and .1706 of this Section.

12 (d) For systems that are certified and listed by a nationally recognized certification body, the Department shall
13 complete its review and determine whether to approve or deny Provisional System applications within 90 days of
14 receipt of a complete application.

15 (e) The Department shall complete its review and determine whether to approve or deny Innovative System
16 applications within 90 days of publication in the North Carolina Register of the notice of receipt of a complete
17 application.

18 (f) The Department shall prepare and submit its findings and recommendations for a Functionally Equivalent Trench
19 System or an Accepted Wastewater Dispersal System to the Commission within 120 days of receipt of a complete
20 application.

21 (g) Upon request by the petitioner, the Commission may modify the 180-day time frame for receipt of additional
22 information specified by the Department for a Functionally Equivalent or Accepted System petition based on a
23 determination that a petition is incomplete and additional information is needed. The petitioner may also request
24 Commission review of the Department's determination that a petition is incomplete or additional information request.

25 (h) The Department may hold technical advisory meetings to discuss PIA applications with stakeholders.

26 (i) The Department shall notify the applicant and LHDs of the approval or denial of a PIA System. The PIA approval
27 shall include conditions for permitting, siting, installation, use, monitoring, operation and maintenance, and number
28 of systems that can be installed. When an application is denied, the Department shall inform the applicant in writing
29 of the reason for denial and specify appeal rights. The Department shall assign a unique code to the approved products
30 for tracking purposes.

31 (j) An applicant may reapply in accordance with this Section. When reapplying, a new application shall be required
32 and the applicant shall make a new fee payment as required by G.S. 130A-343(k).

33
34 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;*
35

36 15A NCAC 18E .1704 is proposed for adoption as follows:
37

1 **15A NCAC 18E .1704 APPROVAL CRITERIA FOR PROVISIONAL SYSTEMS**

2 A system shall be approved for use as a Provisional System when all of the following criteria have been met:

3 (1) For trench and dispersal systems documentation of one of the following:

4 (A) 50 installations operational and in use for 12 months, with available information indicating
5 comparable hydraulic performance and rate of malfunction to a conventional trench
6 system;

7 (B) the system's design and functional similarity to another approved system described
8 elsewhere in this Subchapter, or to a Provisional, Innovative or Accepted System approved
9 in accordance with this Section. The system's design and functional similarity shall be
10 equal or superior to the comparable system for the following:

11 (i) material physical properties and chemical durability;

12 (ii) field installed permeable sidewall area and bottom infiltrative area;

13 (iii) method and manner of function for conveyance and application of effluent;

14 (iv) structural integrity; and

15 (v) field installed storage volume;

16 (C) the system has been certified and listed by a nationally recognized certification body, as
17 defined by G.S. 130A-343(a)(6), for a period that exceeds one year; or

18 (D) the system has complied with a comparable evaluation protocol used for system approval
19 in other states.

20 (2) Documentation shall be provided that all trench and dispersal systems have been subject to and
21 complied with AASHTO Standard H-5 and H-10 load testing that demonstrates the structural
22 integrity to be comparable to a conventional trench system.

23 (3) For advanced pretreatment systems requesting Provisional approval for designs complying with TS-
24 I or TS-II effluent quality standards, documentation of one of the following:

25 (A) 50 complete third-party field verification data sets from 15 sites in operation for six months,
26 including all constituents necessary to verify compliance with the applicable effluent
27 quality standard. Two to five data sets may be from the same site if collected three months
28 apart, with no data excluded from the field sampling sites. The data sets shall demonstrate
29 compliance with TS-I or TS-II effluent quality standards in accordance with Rule .1709 of
30 this Section;

31 (B) the system's design and functional similarity to another approved system described
32 elsewhere in this Subchapter, or to a Provisional or Innovative System approved in
33 accordance with this Section. The system's design and functional similarity shall be equal
34 or superior to the comparable system for all of the following:

35 (i) material physical properties and chemical durability;

36 (ii) structural integrity;

37 (iii) biological, chemical, or physical treatment processes;

- 1 (iv) method and manner of function for conveyance and transformation of wastewater
2 and effluent through the system; and
- 3 (v) number and size of system compartments;
- 4 (C) the system has been certified and listed by a nationally recognized certification body, as
5 defined by G.S. 130A-343(a)(6), for a period that exceeds one year; or
- 6 (D) the system has complied with a comparable evaluation protocol used for system approval
7 in other states.
- 8 (4) Submittal of a proposed evaluation protocol to be overseen by a third-party evaluator. The
9 evaluation protocol shall ensure that all information necessary to satisfy the criteria to achieve
10 Innovative approval under G.S. 130A-343(f) and Rule .1705 of this Section is collected.
- 11 (A) For trench and dispersal systems:
- 12 (i) a total of 100 installations operational and in use for 12 months; and
- 13 (ii) sufficient information collected to evaluate the systems hydraulic performance,
14 structural integrity and rate of malfunction compared with a conventional trench
15 system;
- 16 (B) For advanced pretreatment systems, one of the following:
- 17 (i) for a system that has been certified and listed by a nationally recognized
18 certification body, as defined by G.S. 130A-343(a)(6) for a period that exceeds
19 two consecutive years, 50 complete third-party field verification data sets from 15
20 sites in operation for six months, including all constituents necessary to verify
21 compliance with the applicable effluent quality standard. Two to five data sets
22 may be from the same site if collected three months apart, with no data excluded
23 from the field sampling sites. The data sets shall show compliance with TS-I or
24 TS-II effluent quality standards in accordance with Rule .1709 of this Section, as
25 applicable; or
- 26 (ii) 150 complete third-party field verification data sets from 50 sites in operation for
27 six months, including all constituents necessary to verify compliance with the
28 applicable effluent quality standard. Two to five data sets may be from the same
29 site if collected three months apart, with no data excluded from the field sampling
30 sites. The data sets shall demonstrate compliance with TS-I or TS-II effluent
31 quality standards in accordance with Rule .1709 of this Section, as applicable.
- 32 (5) Manufacturers requesting Provisional approval as both an advanced pretreatment and dispersal
33 system must meet the requirements for advanced pretreatment and dispersal as described in this
34 Rule.

36 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;*

37

1 15A NCAC 18E .1705 is proposed for adoption as follows:
2

3 **15A NCAC 18E .1705 APPROVAL CRITERIA FOR INNOVATIVE SYSTEMS**

4 A system shall be approved for use as an Innovative System when all of the following criteria have been met:

- 5 (1) The performance requirements for an Innovative System identified in G.S. 130A-343(a)(5) and (g)
6 have been met.
- 7 (2) Materials used in construction shall be equal or superior in physical properties, chemical durability,
8 and structural integrity compared to materials used for similar proposed systems described in other
9 Sections of this Subchapter.
- 10 (3) The system has been demonstrated to perform equal or superior to a system which is described in
11 other Sections of this Subchapter or to an Innovative or Accepted System previously approved in
12 accordance with this Section, based upon controlled pilot-scale research studies or statistically-valid
13 monitoring of full-scale operational systems.
- 14 (4) The system has met one of the following criteria:
- 15 (A) the system has completed an evaluation protocol as a Provisional System in accordance
16 with Rule .1704 of this Section;
- 17 (B) the manufacturer has provided comparable third-party research and testing conducted in
18 other states, with the data and findings of all evaluations of the system performance, the
19 results of which support the proposed use of the system; or
- 20 (C) the system has been evaluated in accordance with G.S. 130A-343(g)(3).
- 21 (5) The following documentation is provided for trench and dispersal systems:
- 22 (A) the results of AASHTO Standard H-5 and H-10 load testing that demonstrate structural
23 integrity comparable to a conventional trench system;
- 24 (B) 100 installations operational and in use for one year. The 100 installations sites may include
25 any combination of systems installed in conjunction with an approved Provisional System
26 evaluation completed in North Carolina and systems in other states; and
- 27 (C) system hydraulic performance and rate of malfunction is equal or superior to the
28 demonstrated performance of a conventional trench system.
- 29 (6) For advanced pretreatment systems requesting Innovative approval for designs complying with TS-
30 I or TS-II effluent quality standards, documentation is provided of one of the following:
- 31 (A) for a system that has been certified and listed by a nationally recognized certification body,
32 as defined by G.S. 130A-343(a)(6) for a period that exceeds two consecutive years, 50
33 complete third-party field verification data sets from 15 sites in operation for six months,
34 including all constituents necessary to verify compliance with the applicable effluent
35 quality standard. Two to five data sets may be from the same site if collected three months
36 apart, with no data excluded from the field sampling sites. The data sets shall demonstrate
37 compliance with TS-I or TS-II effluent quality standards, as applicable; or

1 (B) 150 complete third-party field verification data sets from 50 sites in operation for six
2 months, including all constituents necessary to verify compliance with the applicable
3 effluent quality standard. Two to five data sets may be from the same site if collected three
4 months apart, with no data excluded from the field sampling sites. The 50 sites may include
5 a combination of sites monitored in conjunction with an approved Provisional system
6 evaluation completed in North Carolina and sites in other states. The data sets shall
7 demonstrate compliance with TS-I or TS-II effluent quality standards, as applicable.

8 (7) Manufacturers requesting Innovative approval as both an advanced pretreatment and dispersal
9 system shall also meet the requirements for advanced pretreatment and dispersal as described in this
10 Rule.

11
12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;*

13
14 15A NCAC 18E .1706 is proposed for adoption as follows:

15
16 **15A NCAC 18E .1706 APPROVAL CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTED SYSTEMS**

17 (a) The Commission shall designate a wastewater dispersal system as an Accepted System when it finds based on
18 clear, convincing, and cogent evidence that the standards set forth by G.S. 130A-343(a)(1) and G.S. 130A-343(h) have
19 been met.

20 (b) The following information shall be provided by the petitioner and reviewed by the Commission prior to granting
21 Accepted system status:

22 (1) documentation of 300 systems installed statewide and in use as an approved Innovative System for
23 more than five years;

24 (2) data and findings of all prior evaluations of the system performance as provided by the
25 manufacturer;

26 (3) results of prior performance surveys of Innovative Systems in use in North Carolina for the five-
27 year period immediately preceding the petition, including any information available to the
28 manufacturer pertinent to the accuracy and validity of performance surveys not completed under
29 their control;

30 (4) review(s) of records on system use and performance reported by LHDs, authorized designers,
31 installers, and Management Entities documenting the experiences with performance of the system
32 in North Carolina, including information collected and reported in accordance with Rules .1711 and
33 .1712 of this Section. Upon request of the manufacturer, the Department and manufacturer shall
34 meet to discuss the accuracy and validity of performance data and surveys to be considered for
35 inclusion in the review. LHDs shall be invited to participate in the discussion;

36 (5) a statistically valid survey of system performance shall be performed, as follows:

1 (A) the manufacturer shall provide a proposed survey plan for Department concurrence prior
2 to carrying out the survey. This plan shall specify the number of systems to be evaluated,
3 period of evaluation, method to randomly select systems to be evaluated, methods of field
4 and data evaluation, and proposed survey team members, including proposed cooperative
5 arrangements to be made with Department and LHD staff. The Department shall facilitate
6 LHD participation with any performance review or survey. The Department shall utilize
7 the Division of Public Health's State Center for Health Statistics for assistance in evaluating
8 the statistical validity of proposed evaluation protocols; and

9 (B) the survey shall include the field evaluation of 250 randomly selected Innovative Systems
10 compared with 250 comparably aged randomly selected conventional systems, with 100 of
11 each type of surveyed system currently in use and in operation for five years. Systems
12 surveyed shall be distributed throughout the three physiographic regions of the state
13 (Mountain, Piedmont and Coastal Plain) in approximate proportion to the relative usage in
14 the three regions. The survey shall determine comparative system failure rates, with field
15 evaluations completed during a typical wet-weather season (February through early April),
16 with matched Innovative and conventional Systems sampled during similar time periods in
17 each region. The petitioner shall provide a statistical analysis of the survey results showing
18 a one-sided test where, if the failure rate in the sample of 250 Innovative Systems is five
19 percentage points higher than the failure rate in the sample of 250 conventional systems,
20 there is only a five percent chance that a difference this large would occur by chance (95
21 percent confidence level). If a statistically significant higher failure rate in the Innovative
22 System is not detected, the Commission shall find that the Innovative System performs the
23 same as or better than the conventional system;

24 (6) Other criteria for determining whether the proposed system has been in general use, and other
25 surveys, including evaluations of different numbers of Innovative and conventional systems,
26 designed to verify equal or superior performance of the Innovative System compared to the
27 conventional system under actual field conditions in North Carolina shall be approved by the
28 Department when they are demonstrated to have comparable statistical validity as described in
29 Subparagraph (b)(5) of this Rule. The Department's review and approval of proposed alternate
30 criteria for determining whether the system has been in general use, or of other proposed surveys
31 are subject to review and concurrence by the Commission.

32 (c) The Commission shall impose any use, design, installation, operation, maintenance, monitoring, and management
33 conditions in accordance with G.S. 130A-343.

34 (d) Accepted system applications for products that are approved to both treat and disperse wastewater must meet the
35 requirements for treatment and dispersal as described in this Section.

36
37 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;

1
2 15A NCAC 18E .1707 is proposed for adoption as follows:
3

4 **15A NCAC 18E .1707 DESIGN AND INSTALLATION CRITERIA FOR PROVISIONAL, INNOVATIVE,**
5 **AND ACCEPTED APPROVALS**

6 All products approved under this Section shall be designed and installed in accordance with the requirements of the
7 PIA approval.

8
9 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;*
10

11 15A NCAC 18E .1708 is proposed for adoption as follows:
12

13 **15A NCAC 18E .1708 MODIFICATION, SUSPENSION, AND REVOCATION OF APPROVALS**

14 The Department may modify, suspend, or revoke the PIA approval of a system as provided for in G.S. 130A-343(c)
15 and as follows:

16 (1) The PIA approval shall be modified as necessary to comply with subsequent changes in laws or
17 rules which affect their approval.

18 (2) The manufacturer of an approved Provisional or Innovative System that seeks to modify their system
19 or its conditions of approval, including siting or sizing criteria, shall submit to the Department a
20 written application. If the manufacturer demonstrates that the modified system will perform in a
21 manner equal or superior to the approved system in terms of structural integrity, chemical durability,
22 hydraulic performance, and wastewater treatment, the Department shall approve the modified
23 system with the same status as the previously approved system.

24 (3) The manufacturer of an approved Provisional or Innovative System shall notify the Department
25 within 30 days if they lose their approval from any nationally recognized certification body or
26 choose to drop their listing, as applicable.

27 (4) The manufacturer of an approved Accepted System that seeks to modify their system or its
28 conditions of approval, including siting or sizing criteria, shall submit to the Department a written
29 application. The manufacturer shall demonstrate that the modified system will perform in a manner
30 equal or superior to the approved system in terms of structural integrity, chemical durability,
31 hydraulic performance, and wastewater treatment. The Commission shall approve proposed
32 modifications to Accepted Systems when the manufacturer's demonstration provides clear,
33 convincing, and cogent supporting evidence.

34 (5) The Department may modify, suspend, or revoke a PIA approval upon a finding that:

35 (a) subsequent experience with the system results in altered conclusions about system
36 performance, reliability, or design;

37 (b) the system fails to perform in compliance with established effluent quality standards;

1 (c) the modified system fails to perform in a manner equal or superior to the previously
2 approved PIA System;

3 (d) the system or the system petitioner fails to comply with wastewater system laws, rules, or
4 conditions of the PIA approval; or

5 (e) the manufacturer lost their approval or chooses to drop their listing by any nationally
6 recognized certification body, if applicable.

7 (6) The Commission may modify, suspend, or revoke its approval of a modified Accepted System if
8 the modified system or component fails to perform in a manner equal or superior to the previously
9 approved system. The Department shall notify the Commission of any action required for
10 Commission approval of any modifications to the status of an Accepted System. The Commission
11 may require the manufacturer or the Department to complete a follow-up survey of a proprietary
12 trench system such as described in this Rule if the Commission determines further information is
13 necessary prior to rendering a final decision on modification of the status of an Accepted System.

14 (7) Modification, suspension, or revocation of a PIA approval shall not affect systems previously
15 installed in accordance with the approval.

16
17 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;

18
19 15A NCAC 18E .1709 is proposed for adoption as follows:

20
21 **15A NCAC 18E .1709 EFFLUENT SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS FOR ADVANCED**
22 **PRETREATMENT SYSTEMS**

23 (a) Wastewater sampling requirements shall vary in accordance with system classification, designated effluent quality
24 standard, system design daily flow, and system performance history.

25 (b) Effluent from Provisional Systems shall be grab or composite sampled quarterly for all applicable influent and
26 effluent quality constituents until the system receives Innovative Approval.

27 (c) Effluent from an approved Innovative System shall be grab or composite sampled annually for all applicable
28 influent and effluent quality constituents when the design daily flow is less than or equal to 1,500 gpd, unless adjusted
29 sampling requirements have been requested and approved in accordance with this Rule.

30 (d) Effluent from an approved Innovative System shall be grab or composite sampled twice a year for all applicable
31 influent and effluent quality constituents when the design daily flow is greater than 1,500 gpd and less than or equal
32 to 3,000 gpd, unless adjusted sampling requirements have been requested and approved in accordance with this Rule.

33 (e) Innovative Systems serving vacation rentals subject to the North Carolina Vacation Rental Act, G.S. 42A, shall
34 be sampled during the seasonal high use period.

35 (f) The manufacturer of an approved Innovative System may request an adjustment in sampling requirements
36 (constituents or frequency) based on a written application submitted to the Department that includes the following
37 information:

- 1 (1) data from 50 separate North Carolina sites in operation for six months;
- 2 (2) written reports summarizing results of the VIPs for all North Carolina sites submitted as part of this
- 3 Rule;
- 4 (3) 80 complete data sets, including all data sets that do not meet the limits. Data sets may be from the
- 5 same site if collected three months apart;
- 6 (4) analysis indicating compliant system performance in accordance with Rule .1710 of this Section;
- 7 and
- 8 (5) identification of the constituents for which the manufacturer requests a reduced sampling frequency.

9 (g) Manufacturers of proprietary advanced pretreatment systems with Innovative approval that are also certified and
10 listed by a nationally recognized certification body, as defined by G.S. 130A-343(a)(6), and are in compliance with
11 the ongoing verification program of such body, may submit a written application with a sampling protocol that reduces
12 the data set requirements by up to 50 percent.

13 (h) Manufacturers of proprietary advanced pretreatment systems that comply with Paragraphs (f) and (g) of this Rule
14 may apply to the Department to replace the requirement for routine effluent sampling of all individual sites with
15 routine field constituent testing that is included as part of the VIP.

16 (i) While routine sampling of individual sites may no longer be required in accordance with Paragraphs (b), (c), or
17 (d) of this Rule, effluent sampling may still be determined to be necessary during the visual inspection of the system
18 in accordance with Rule .1302(b) of this Subchapter or if required as part of an enforcement action by the LHD or the
19 Department.

20 (j) Effluent may be re-sampled within 30 days from receiving laboratory results indicating non-compliance with Table
21 XXIV of Rule .1201 of this Subchapter. Complete data sets from resampling may be substituted to meet the minimum
22 number of compliant data sets required for PIA approval. Data sets from resampling may be used by a manufacturer
23 as part of a reduced effluent sampling request in accordance with Paragraph (f) of this Rule.

24 (k) Alternative sampling requirements may be proposed by the manufacturer for a Provisional or Innovative System
25 and approved by the Department when determined to provide an equal or more reliable indication of system
26 compliance with effluent quality standards.

27
28 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;

29
30 15A NCAC 18E .1710 is proposed for adoption as follows:

31
32 **15A NCAC 18E .1710 SYSTEM COMPLIANCE CRITERIA FOR ADVANCED PRETREATMENT**
33 **SYSTEMS**

34 An approved system shall be considered in compliance with the effluent quality standards of Table XXIV of Rule
35 .1201 of this Subchapter when all the following conditions are met:

- 36 (1) the arithmetic mean (geometric mean for Fecal Coliform) of all data collected from all sites does
- 37 not exceed the designated effluent quality standard;

- 1 (2) no more than 20 percent of all data from all sites shall exceed the designated effluent quality standard
2 for any applicable constituent. Non-compliant data may be substituted with a new data set meeting
3 the designated effluent quality standard upon re-sampling within 30 days of receipt of the non-
4 compliant data results;
- 5 (3) fifty percent of all complete data sets from all sites shall comply with the designated effluent quality
6 standard for all applicable constituents;
- 7 (4) when determining compliance with system effluent quality standards in Items (1), (2), and (3), no
8 data sets shall be excluded from individual advanced pretreatment systems except at single sites
9 found to be out of compliance in accordance with Rule .1302(d) of this Subchapter and sites that
10 have been otherwise documented to have been subjected to significant abuse; and
- 11 (5) results of influent samples from all sites shall be provided to demonstrate compliance with percent
12 reduction effluent criteria in accordance with Table XXIV in Rule .1201(a) of this Subchapter.

13
14 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;

15
16 15A NCAC 18E .1711 is proposed for adoption as follows:

17
18 **15A NCAC 18E .1711 PROVISIONAL AND INNOVATIVE APPROVAL RENEWAL**

19 (a) All Provisional and Innovative approvals shall expire five years after the date the approval is issued. Approvals
20 shall be re-issued when the applicable provisions of this Rule have been met.

21 (b) Six months prior to the approval expiration, the manufacturer shall submit a written report and re-approval request
22 to the Department that includes the following:

- 23 (1) summary of the current status of systems permitted and installed under their approval;
- 24 (2) number of malfunctioning systems, including location, reason for malfunction, and how the system
25 was repaired;
- 26 (3) documentation of system compliance with effluent quality standards in accordance with Rule .1710
27 of this Section, including analysis of all effluent data collected subsequent to the most recent system
28 approval;
- 29 (4) documentation of compliance with all requirements in current Provisional or Innovative approval;
- 30 (5) documentation that 80 percent of the individual advanced pretreatment systems at a single site are
31 in compliance with Rule .1302(d) of this Subchapter;
- 32 (6) current status of certification and listing by a nationally recognized certification body; and
- 33 (7) any other information the manufacturer deems necessary to support re-issuance of their PIA
34 Approval.

35 (c) The Department shall re-issue a Provisional Approval for a specified additional period, not to exceed five years,
36 when the manufacturer has demonstrated progress in completing the approved evaluation protocol; compliance with

1 applicable effluent quality standards; and that there is the likelihood that re-issuance of the approval will enable the
2 evaluation protocol to be completed. A Provisional Approval may be re-issued only one time.

3 (d) The Department shall re-issue an Innovative Approval for a five-year period when the manufacturer's report
4 provided in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Rule shows system compliance with effluent quality standards and
5 this Subchapter.

6 (e) The Department shall suspend or revoke a PIA approval upon a finding that the system fails to perform in
7 compliance with established effluent quality standards.

8
9 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;

10
11 15A NCAC 18E .1712 is proposed for adoption as follows:

12
13 **15A NCAC 18E .1712 AUTHORIZED DESIGNERS, INSTALLERS, AND MANAGEMENT ENTITIES**

14 (a) All designers, installers, and Management Entities shall be authorized in writing by the manufacturer and as
15 defined in the PIA approval.

16 (b) Manufacturers of proprietary systems approved under this Section shall provide a list of manufacturer's authorized
17 designers, installers, and Management Entities, as identified in the PIA approval, to the Department and LHDs, and
18 update this list annually.

19
20 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;

21
22 15A NCAC 18E .1713 is proposed for adoption as follows:

23
24 **15A NCAC 18E .1713 LOCAL HEALTH DEPARTMENT RESPONSIBILITIES**

25 To implement this Section the LHD shall:

26 (1) When a Provisional System is proposed, confirm that the designated repair system complies with
27 the provisions of Rule .0508 of this Subchapter and with individual PIA approval requirements,
28 except:

29 (a) when an existing wastewater system is available for immediate use, including connection
30 to a public or community wastewater system; or

31 (b) when the Provisional System is used as a repair to an existing malfunctioning system when
32 there are no other approved or Accepted repair options; or

33 (c) as provided in G.S. 130A-343(f) for Provisional Systems.

34 (2) Notify the Department of all IPs, CAs, and OPs issued for Provisional Systems.

35 (3) Permit systems designated as approved Accepted Systems in an equivalent manner to a conventional
36 system at the owner's request, provided the location of each trench, trench depth, or effluent

1 distribution method remains unchanged. The type of Accepted System installed shall be indicated
2 on the OP.

3 (4) Grant permit reductions in total trench length less than or equal to 25 percent for Innovative or
4 Accepted Systems only to dispersal fields receiving DSE or better quality.

5 (5) Grant facilities generating high strength effluent the 25 percent reduction allowed for Innovative or
6 Accepted Systems if the system includes an approved advanced pretreatment system designed to
7 assure effluent strength equal to or better than DSE.

8 (6) Prohibit issuance of an OP for a proprietary system installed by a person not authorized by the
9 manufacturer, unless the manufacturer of the proprietary system approves the installation in writing.

10 (7) Inform the Department as well as the manufacturer or their authorized representative of any system
11 determined to be malfunctioning.

12 (8) Issue a NOV to the owner when the system is determined to be malfunctioning in accordance with
13 Rule .1303(a)(1) and (2) of this Subchapter or when an individual advanced pretreatment system at
14 a single site is out of compliance in accordance with Rule .1302(d) of this Subchapter. The notice
15 shall identify the violations and steps necessary to remedy the problems, including modification of
16 the system, established time frame to achieve compliance, other follow-up requirements, and set
17 forth further enforcement possibilities if compliance is not achieved.

18 (9) Include in its monthly activity report submitted to the Department the following information
19 identified by unique codes:

20 (a) number of new system OPs issued for PIA Systems;

21 (b) number of new system OPs issued for Accepted Systems;

22 (c) number of CAs issued for Provisional Systems, including system type;

23 (d) number of CAs issued for repairs of PIA Systems, including system type being repaired;

24 (e) number of CAs issued for repairs of Accepted Systems, including system type being
25 repaired; and

26 (f) repair system type.

27
28 History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335(e) and (f); 130A-343;

29